



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>  
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it  
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

A REMINDER OF HOPE

PROLOGUE

NET-CARE HOSPITAL - CAPE TOWN

Doctor: come on Vuyi, you are doing great,

push.. if you don't push now the baby is going to suffocate!

The doctor is trying to be patient and calm while the nurses are running out of patience. This kid wants to kill the baby.

Vuyi:(crying) I can't.. it's painful..

Doctor: look at me.. your baby is going to die.. please. You can do this. I trust you.

She feels her strength getting back and give it her last best push, a push that almost take her soul away and the baby comes out.

Vuyi:(soft voice) why is my baby not crying? Is everything okay?

They attend the baby and few minutes later she hears a soft cry and close her eyes, listening to her pounding heart and paining vagina.

Doctor:(smiling) it's a girl.. you did it Vuyi. Look

at her..

He says placing the baby on her chest. Vuyi's heart melts when she lays her eyes on her. She's beautiful with her black curly hair.

Vuyi:(sniffing) she's perfect!

Doctor:indeed she is, Im proud of you. I know it wasn't easy especially since you are a kid yourself but you did well.

She smiles weakly and they finish the afterbirth process before wheeling her to the new moms ward.

Getting into the bed with the stitches and having to breastfeed the baby, she feels like dying. It's pains everywhere.

Her grandmother walk through the door carrying a bag with baby's clothes in it.

MaJali:(smiling) I heard the good news that I'm

a great grandmother to another girl. You did well my baby. Let me see her.

Vuyi hesitate for a moment but end up giving her the baby. MaJali takes one look and close her eyes holding on to her chest.

MaJali: Vuyisile! Intoni na le?(what is this?)

Vuyi:it's not what it looks like Makhulu I can explain..

MaJali: kakade.. start talking. Tell me how come you gave birth to a white baby!

Vuyi close her eyes and rub her tiny hands on her face.

Vuyi: what I'm going to tell you is nothing but the truth.. its all started when I arrived at Jane's house for that job..

\* FLASHBACK, 11 Months earlier\*

Jane: this is going to be your room. I'm sure you are going to love it.

Vuyi:it's beautiful..

Jane:thank you my dear, it belongs to our adopted son but he's now full timing in New York. (Smiling) it's yours now.

Vuyi: I love it. Thank you for giving me this job. I truly appreciate it.

Jane: don't mention it, like I've promised your grandmother, I am going to take care of you and make sure you get to the university.

This is just temporary while I work my magic okay?

Vuyi:okay.. thank you again.

Jane:don't mention it sweetheart, you are a very smart kid and I strongly believe you are going to make it great out there. What is it that

you want to do again?

Vuyi:(smiling) I want to study fine arts, film and television, and radio production.

Jane: a very rare and unfamiliar career choice. I'm proud. You are 18 now and I'm sure by the time you are 30, you will be one of the greatest film makers/ presenters in the world

Vuyi:that's the dream I'm aspiring to achieve.

Jane: I think AFDA will be the best school for you to attend.

Vuyi: yes but it's very expensive and most bursaries doesn't cover the institution fees.

Jane:I'll get you something, don't worry. Settle in, I'll call you later when supper is ready.

Jane leaves her alone in the bedroom. She screams excitedly. Jane sounds like a very good woman and she believes that she will help her

into achieving her dream.

She calls her grandmother, whom has been working for Jane for years. She retired because of a medical condition. Her mom? Only God knows where she is, doing what with who. The last she heard from her was when she was 11 years old and 7 years later, she has gone AWOL.

Majali: my girl. How are you? Are you settling well?

Vuyi: gogo.. we arrived and everything is going well so far. Jane has been showing me around and their house is beautiful and big!

Majali:she's a good woman, also her husband. Be a good child and stay out of their business; before you know it, you will be out.

Vuyi:that what she's promising me. I feel like what I'm expected to do is little compared to



what they will be doing for us gogo you know?

Majali: nonsense, I worked years in there, investing in this. Don't even feel guilty about it. Just remember what I told you and don't stop praying.

Vuyi:yes granny. I'll call you again tomorrow, I need to unpack my bag.

She end the call after saying her goodbyes and pack her clothes in the cupboards.

She decides to take a shower after that and put on her pyjamas. She rests on the bed and busy scrolling down her facebook liked pages checking if any writer has uploaded an insert ,she's a fan and reads stories by Thembelihle Writings , Nelly Page, Busisekile Khumalo, Nomcebo Myeni,Sandisiwe Gxaba, Karabo Maake,Minenhle Khumalo, Catherine phiri and Grizza girl. She feels like she is ready

for life after all the life lessons these writers dish up on their stories.

A knock comes through and she sits up, put her phone down and stare at the door and tells the person to come in

Maxwell, the husband opens the door and stand there.

Max:hi, I don't think we have met.

Vuyi:you weren't around when we arrived.

Max: Vuyi right? I'm Maxwell but you can call me Max. Gosh you have grown. The last time you came with your granny you were just a baby.

Vuyi grins even though she doesn't really remember the day but yeah, whatever.

Vuyi: it's been a minute.

That's all she manage to say as he keeps staring at her, making her feel, some type of way.

Something about those greens eyes that makes her a bit uncomfortable.

But why? He isn't doing anything wrong? Right?

Max:my wife actually sent me to tell you to come down for dinner..

Vuyi:thank you, I'll be there just now.

Maxwell:great. Nice meeting you Vuyi.

Vuyi:like wise.

He leaves and Vuyi exhales loud and get up Changing to her track pants and walk up to them in dining table. The couple is chatting and laughing. They aren't old, Max probably in his mid 40s while Jane is in her late 30s.

Jane:how are you finding everything sweetheart?

Vuyi:so far all is good.

Max:that's great to hear.. how old are you?

Vuyi:(dishing up) I'm 18.

Max: so grown, wow. You have a boyfriend?

Jane gives him a look but he brushes it off with a laughter. Vuyi can feel the tension and awkwardness brewing but she clears her throat.

Vuyi:no I don't.

Max:(happily) good, that's good. You shouldn't until you finish school. Relationships can be a distraction.

Jane: let's say grace.

They hold their hands and pray, Vuyi opens her eyes and find Maxwell staring at her. What's up with this guy? He quickly closes his eyes and

drop his head

Vuyi is now sure that she's not imagining things, this guy is weird. She make a mental note and vow to stay away from his way.

Weeks later.. Vuyi decide to take a shower after cleaning the house. She invested all her energy today spring cleaning and washed even windows and door frames.

This house is always clean since they are adults and look after themselves. She was feeling guilty for not doing much and decided to go an extra mile, even cleaned the pool.

She is tired from all the work she's been doing, that she all she need is a shower and her bed.

Jane has texted and told her that she got great news. She can't wait to hear about them.

Hopefully it's about her bursary.

She walks to her room naked from the bathroom since she knows she is alone but jumps in fear and shock when she find Max in her bedroom.

Maxwell:I'm sorry, I didn't mean to startle you. I came to drop these.

He says stuttering dropping the envelopes on the bed and Vuyi grab a towel covering her body quickly.

Vuyi:(calmly)okay, thank you. Please leave I need to get dressed.

He doesn't, instead look at her with lustful eyes taking a step closer, Vuyi keeps moving until she's next to her bed.

Max:(brushing her arm) you have such a beautiful body Vuyi. Has anyone ever told you that?

Vuyi:(trying to remain brave) please, leave.

Max: why? I want to explore your body Vuyi. I want to make you a real woman.

Vuyi shake her head no and he pushes her to the bed and crawls up to her. Breathing all over her face. She close her eyes as fear of what is going to happen next kick in.

Max: (running his hand on her bare thighs under the towel) you are a very smart girl, I'm sure you know I want you. I know you want me to..

Vuyi: what? When did you come to that conclusion because...

Max: Now how about we stop playing hard to get and just do it? Huh?

Vuyi: please.. I'm begging you, don't do this.

Max:if you don't fight it, I promise you this to

be a great feeling ever. My wife doesn't need to know. It could be our little secret.

Vuyi: please.. I don't want to do this to her.

Max:shhhh. I know you are scared. But you have nothing to be scared of. I promise I'll protect you.

Vuyi try to fight him off her but he pins her hands above her head and remove the towel completely off her body

She's now crying and pleading with him but he's not hearing it. Instead she ties her hands using his belt and forces himself on her.

Vuyi get tired of fighting and lay there, her face dry from all the tears and pray he finishes quicker..

Max:(wiping his sweat) that was great, I enjoyed it,damn you are so sweet!



He says licking his lips and Vuyi lay there feeling paralyzed. How can he do this to her? Taking her pride without no remorse? She did suspect that he was weird but to rape her? After some time, she finds her strength and take another shower.

Placing all the ingredients for supper, she still feels weird, empty, violated as if someone is going to wake her up and tell her that it's all a bad dream.

Jane:(spitting the food ) goodness Vuyi! So much salt!

She speaks bringing her mind back and she looks at the plate

Max:(disgusted) she wants to kill us! What's wrong with you?

Vuyi: I'm sorry I... I'm not feeling too well.

Max:that's all you know.."tlorry"

Jane:cut her some slack Max, she doesn't look well. You can go rest sweetheart I'll make something

Vuyi nod and get up to her room. She sits on the bed and tears gushes down her face. Max invites himself in without a knock. She quickly gets up

Max:sit down and get your shit together! What was that huh? You want my wife to suspect something is happening? If you dare open your mouth about what happened here today,I'm going to slit your grandma wrinkled throat and feed it to you!

Stupid girl,all you people want to do is take take from us. What are we getting in return? I'll come see you later when my wife fall asleep.

Wear something sexy.

He smirks and walk out of the room. Vuyi quickly locks the door and go to her closet taking out everything that belongs to her.

There's no way in hell she's allowing what happened to repeat again. She open the huge glass window and walk out of it. She tip toe to the front checking around.

The garage door open and so is the gate, she hears Jane talking about buying something from the garage. While she's calling Max for her wallet, she runs out and stop the taxi passing by.

She cries her eyes out and the driver volunteer to take her home.

\*\*\*\*\*PRESENT\*\*\*\*\*

Majali: I suspected when you returned home

out of no where that something might have happened. Why didn't you tell me Vuyi? I would have dealt with him!

Vuyi:(teary) how grandma? He promised to take away my bursary and make your life a living hell if I breathed this to anyone.

I was happy to start with my studies that I channeled all my energy to my books to block away what happened.

Unfortunately when I discovered I was pregnant, it was already too late to terminate and I was afraid of taking chances in case something goes wrong or I die.

Majali:and I wasn't going to allow it. Does he know?

Vuyi: yes, and told me he doesn't want anything to do with me or my bastard child.

That how I've been managing to go to these fancy doctors and actually giving birth here. He gave me a card for it.

Majali:so what's going to happen now? I still say we should open a case and here's an evidence.

Vuyi: I don't want no court drama Makhulu, Maxwell has money, he told me he's going to tell everyone that I have been seducing him and he fell into the temptation and now I'm trying to trap him with a baby.

Majali: what? What a dog!

Vuyi: he has money, I don't want to humiliate you in public. I hated this baby so much, I was prepared to give her away as soon as I birthed her, but now that she's here, I want to do better

Majali:(calmly looking at the baby)I name her Inkosi Iminathi (God Is with us) all shall be well my daughter. Maxwell will get his punishment. No amount of evil goes unpunished.

Vuyi:(brushing her baby's hair) Iminathi, I love the name.

Majali:so there's no university boyfriend who pulled a runner?

Vuyi: I made that story up so that I don't have to explain much. I was really hoping that I'll give her away, that was the initial agreement between Maxwell and i..

Majali: I'm glad she came early and I was around. She's beautiful, what are you going to say to Jane because she's been asking me about your delivery?

Vuyi: I don't know gogo, whatever we do, we

never tell her this. It's going to break her. I hope Maxwell won't come for my baby since I'm not giving her away.

Majali: more especially since she can't have kids of her own.. what a sad situation! Leave that rapist to me,he wouldn't dare!

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

5 YEARS LATER

To be continued.

(Tag/mention a friend, share , like and comment.

We are back!

A Reminder Of Hope is a romantic thriller that deals with every situation that hinders or breaks hope..

One chapter per day will be posted unless a bonus insert is available. If I won't post I'll communicate.

**Daily new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 1

MEDIA PRODUCTION HOUSE- Joburg

Vuyisile

She keeps on checking her watch and sigh looking back on her computer screen. Her colleague and line producer walks in whistling



The vibes she bring makes her lift her head up , get up and goes to her desk.

Vuyisile:wow, someone is happy, care to share the news?

She says sitting on her desk and open the packet of chips she came with.

Inga: kaloku some of us bayajola chomz!

She snatch her snacks back and rest comfortably on her chair eating them.

Vuyisile: (rolling her eyes) this mjolo happiness of yours that last for two minutes is starting to worry me.

Inga: friend no listen. You see this one is definitely thee one..

Vuyisile: if I were to charge you everytime you told me about your ones, I would be rich by now.

Inga: you just don't understand. She's different.

Vuyisile: I'll wait until she start being a "whore" as you label them

Inga:(throwing the chips at her) hater! You should go out there and date. You are old and have done well for yourself. Break that shell and live my friend. It's definitely lonely kwa know your worth!

Vuyisile:I want to be a rich mother and own that sandton apartment and drive a G Wagon

Inga:oh you could just get a man that will give you all of that.

Vuyisile:I'm not wining with you! Listen, please confirm the location for tomorrow and compile a call sheet..

Inga: we have a shoot?

Vuyisile: yes..

Inga: God no! When?

Vuyi: this Friday..

Inga: what? I'm taking my hun on a date Friday friend don't do this to me!

Vuyi: I'm sorry I can't cancel, I have commitments during the week so let's get this shit done and wrap this up.

Inga: gosh! I hate you shame.

Vuyi laughs and walk back to her chair. She take her phone and call her grandmother with a video call.

She misses them so much, she's trying to push this so that she can drive home Sunday and return Wednesday.

Majali: how are you doing in Joburg ntombi?

Vuyi: I'm good gogo. Where's your friend?

Majali:here running in. It's like she heard I was talking to you.

Vuyi smiles as her grandmother hand her daughter the phone. She stand in front of it covered with dust and soil looking like a zombie.

Iminathi:hello mama

Vuyi: hello mo girl. What happened to your hair?

Iminathi: the kids were teasing me again. They even wanted to cut it..

Vuyi:what?how long has this been going on?

Iminathi: I don't know..I told Gogo and she threatened to beat them up.

Vuyi curses under her breath..if there's one thing she won't allow is her child enduring bullying because of the color of her skin.

This is the reason why she want to move them to Gauteng ,more especially since Imi will start preschool.

Vuyi:I'll deal with them when I arrive too.  
Remember what I always told you..

Iminathi: "I'm beautiful and leadership"

Vuyi: (smiling) yes girl! Don't ever allow anyone to tell you otherwise okay? Mommy loves you.  
They blow kisses and she hand the phone back to her granny.

Majali:I heard that Max is in ICU,he had an accident.

Vuyi:being far! I would have loved to switch off that machine..

Majali:ai bo, so much wickedness? No matter how cruel the world is, done allow it to change you to a mean person.

Vuyi: yeah but I won't pretend that I'm not happy. Even if he doesn't die let him be paralyzed at least, the spinal cord shouldn't be working.

Majali shake her head trying not to laugh but Vuyi cracks up.

Vuyi: I've found school for the girl, I'm excited that she will receive a proper education at a young age.

Majali: is it in Johannesburg?

Vuyi: yes, I want her next to me. We spoke about this gran. You are getting old and I can't expect you to raise my child.

Majali: I understand and I love the fact that you are taking responsibility instead of running away from it. I'm proud of you.

Vuyi: I don't want a repeat of my mother's

action to happen to me

Majali: speaking about that one,when last did you hear from her?

Vuyi:a couple of weeks back , she showed up at my workplace and asked for food and money. I gave her because she was drawing unnecessary attention to me and I hated it.

Majali:akanazintloni that woman! I sometimes wonder if I gave birth to her!

Vuyi: I guess one should know that she will disappear and reappear when it's suits her.

Let me drop now,I'll call you when I get to my place.

Majali: okay my baby. Be safe.

Vuyi: enkosi makhulu..

She drop the call and collect her things. Looking

over Inga's desk, she sees her cosy over a phone call and smile.

She can't lie and say she doesn't wish to have that significant other to share life with.

She's beautiful, has a busy successful career and all, her problem is that she carries so much baggage. Emotional baggage and she's afraid of falling for a man who won't understand what she's been through

Also, she doesn't want to subject her daughter to a dangerous environment because truth of the matter is that women aren't safe at all.

The last time she tried dating was her first time in Joburg. She was an intern in a production company and she hooked up with this actor.

Little did she know that someone who can pretend to be someone they are not and get



awards for it can actually pretend to be anything else

Guy broke her heart to pieces, after he smashed, he ran. It's close to a year now she's been single.

She gets to the parking lot and unlock her car loading her things inside.

Starting the car driving to her flat in Maboneng listening to Joburg drive from 947. She remembers to send her monologue application video to the radio presented post that was advertised few days ago.

Passing by small's street traffic, one guy jumps over her bonnet and she freezes as to what the hell!

One guy from a quantum opposite her grab the guy off her bonnet and throw him to the other

side of the road.

Vuyi: yoooh it's okay! Please don't hurt him!

She says raising her hands as people scream.

The other guy who's actually driving the taxi is hitting the guy with a sjambok

Driver:don't worry, he's been running away from us now we found him!

He says as he is holding him like a baby over his shoulders. They open the taxi and throw him inside.

The guy who was at the passenger seat walks closer to her

Guy:don't be frightened,this got nothing to do with you. Please go.

She doesn't wait to be told twice and start her car moving away from that horrific scene.

Just as she offramp taking a corner street leading to her flat, the taxi pulls up and park in front of her

Vuyi:what is it now?

She mumbles to herself and remain inside her car hoping it's not another drama.

Guy: uxolo ntokazi,yazi ngenkathi sikhuluma ngifikelwe umcabango wokuthi ngiyakwazi.

Konje ngizothi u sisi ubani? ( My apologies,when we were talking I realised that I know you from somewhere, what's your name?)

Vuyi:(to herself) there's no way you know me guy. I don't know people who beat others in public like that. (Clears her voice)I think you are mistaken, I'm definitely not the person you think I am.

Guy: Wase uba nesiqiniseko esingaka ungakezwa nokuthi ngizothi ngikwazelaphi? Ungubani igama lakho?( Why are you so sure without hearing where I know you from, what's your name?)

Vuyi: oh Lord! My name is Vuyisile Jali..

Guy: oh,I'm Ntethelelo Gama..

Vuyi: you clearly don't have any forgiveness seeing how you harassed that guy...

Ntethelelo: awukhathali ukuveteza isingisi ilanga lonke?ngoba nginesiciniseko nasemsebenzini ukhuluma sona (don't you get tired of speaking English everyday? Because I'm sure even at your work place you speak English)

Vuyi:wow..can I go?

Ntethelelo: kahle ukuba luhlaza ngisakhuluma nawe! (Don't be rude, I'm still talking to you!)

Vuyi looks at this guy who's acting like her father. He has the Big Zulu physical appearance, even the dreadlocks and all.

She lowers her shades and look at him.

Vuyi: thetha...ukhawuleze(speak and hurry)

Ntethelelo: awukase wahlala e kapa? ( Have you ever lived in Cape Town?)

Vuyi: kusekhaya apho..( that's home)

Ntethelelo: oho..ai senginethemba ke manje bengingenaso isiqiniseko. Eminyakeni endlule ngahlangana nawe ubaleka nemithwalo..ngakulayisha ngayokubeka kini ( now I have hope that I'm speaking to the right person,I wasn't sure. Few years back I helped you while you were running.

Gave you a lift and dropped you to your house)

Vuyi:(her eyes popped out) are you

serious?wow?how come your memory is this good?

Ntethelelo : because I kept on thinking about you all this time. You were crying painfully and it broke my heart. I didn't even get to ask your name

All I was interested in was to get you home safely and unfortunately the following day I had to return to Joburg.

Vuyi: wow..what a small world. You really did help me that day and I also wished to have your number just to thank you.

Ntethelelo:well, may I have the privilege of having your number now?

Vuyi: sure..why not? Where do you stay?

Ntethelelo: I live in Soweto, Jabulani hostel.

The mention of the hostel sends waves to

Vuyi..guys from those kind of places, they are either izinkabi or..eix..

Ntethelelo: I'll call you,I guess I've delayed you enough.

Vuyi:(putting back her glasses) yes you have.  
Bye Nte..

She starts her car and drive away calling her friend Inga. She need to tell her that she met a Zulu guy , a character from a facebook novel story and she's excited!

To be continued

( This chapter is to appreciate the engagement from the previous post. I love it, let's keep it up

**Daliy new African novel download here**

**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

## A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 2

### VUYISILE'S FLAT- Maboneng

She throw herself on the couch and grin alone thinking about the conversation she had with this Ntethelelo guy. How does one remembers someone they met 5 years ago? In a not so pleasant situation?

Why is she so excited? Gosh it's these novels, they totally have messed up her mind that now whenever she hears about a Zulu guy, she think she is the next Hlomu or Khanyisile Sabelo's wife.

Unfortunately she couldn't get Inga on the phone, it reported to be busy so she will update her about it tomorrow.

She choose to forget about this guy a bit and do



her monologue audition tape.

After editing it, she sends it through and get up to make something to eat. She eats a lot but never really gains weight, God's favorite if you ask me.

Even after giving birth, she still looks 16. Sometimes people don't believe she's an adult.

It's a blessing that her team respect her irregardless of her age and body structure.

She spreads the melrose cheddar flavoured full cream cheese on her bread and top it with ovacado and full cream salad sauce

Weird combination of course but she enjoys it a lot. Even closes her eyes when eating.

She takes her wine bottle and sit down switching on the TV. She log in online and check how far is the delivery of her baby's clothes

order she placed few days ago.

Her phone ring disturbing her. She put down the wine glass and answers

Vuyi: hello

Voice: sawubona mama

Immediately her heart does ivosho, she folds her legs together and smile.

Vuyi: yebo sawubona.

Ntethelelo: ukahle?( You good?)

Vuyi: I'm good thanks.

Ntethelelo:kuhle ke ntokazi. Angazi noma kungenzeka yini ngikubone kusasa? Kade ngangikufuna angifuni kucitha sikhathi (that's good,I don't know if it's possible to see you tomorrow? I've been looking for you so I don't want to waste no time)

A man that shoot straight to the point!

Vuyi: I'll be at work tomorrow and I'm not sure what time I'll knock off but I'll let you know..

Ntethelelo: awusazi isikhathi sakho sokushayisa noma indlela ongcitha ngayo lena?( You don't know your knock off time or it's your way of dissing me aside?)

Vuyi: no it's not really like that. Just that my kind of work is different than yours. We really don't have a recorded time of knocking off

Ntethelelo:kanti usebenzaphi? ( Where do you work at?)

Vuyi: in a film and television production company,I am a director, producer, I write sometimes...

Ntethelelo: awuchaze ngolimi lwakho ke kuthi yini loko(explain in your language what's that)

Vuyi:(smiling)oh my God! Okay basically what I mean is that..

She explains to him and he listen attentively..

Ntethelelo:(excited) oh..kanti yini laba enibhala uZalo ne generation? ( You are the writers of Generations and Uzalo soapies?)

Vuyi:(smiling) not per ser those soapies but yeah,that's my line of work

Ntethelelo:wow, cha uhlakaniphile ntokazi. Ungazise ke isikhathi ozoshayisa ngaso, noma ngabe u 10 ebusuku ngizoza( wow, you are smart young lady. Let me know your knock off time,even if it's 10 pm I'll come)

Vuyi: okay. I'll do that.

They chat a bit and cut the call. She smiles and save his number. He goes to his WhatsApp profile picture and screenshot his pp.

Is he a twin or related to Big Zulu or what?  
Because wow, they look so damn alike. She  
laughs at herself realising that she's taking an  
interest into this guy.

She never thought of dating or be attracted to  
that kind. Buy hey, look at her now. Happy like a  
baby receiving candy.

She goes to youtube and play Big Zulu ft  
Mnqobi Yazo - Vuma dlozi lami song as she  
prepares for her bath.

She need to call her princess before she falls  
asleep.

## CAPE TOWN - LIFE HOSPITAL

Jane walks into her husband's bed and stand  
next to him looking at him, folding her hands.

He lay there hopeless, his life depending on the  
beeping machine and all

Jane: look at you,not so mighty now huh? Why can't you just die and save all of us the temptations of switching this thing off?

You see what happens to people who are evil? Karma doesn't forget the address. You have abused me so much emotional,busy cheating left right and center.

Do all of us a favor, and die. Maybe then my son can come back home,since you did everything possible to chase him away with your evil ways.

The doctor clears his throat and walks in.

Doctor: Mrs Scott..

Jane: doctor,what are the chances of my husband waking up?

Doctor: we cant be too sure yet. The accident was very bad, the operation was a success so

it's up to him to wake up. Could take few days, weeks, or months

Jane: since the accident was bad, what are the outcome of the accident If he wakes up?

Doctor: he won't be able to walk by himself as you can see we had to amputate half of his left leg, also there's a chance of memory loss since a part of his brain was filtered...

Jane smiles internally but put on a sad face. The doctor taps on her shoulder as a sign of comfort.

Doctor: I'm so sorry, this is very devastating. But let's hope for the best.

She nods and wipe non existent tears.

VUYISILE

She and Inga are making coffee for themselves and the crew as they set up and prepare for

their first scene of the day

Vuyi has been blabbing about the guy to Inga who rolls her eyes bored.

Inga: you are surprising me my friend, this guy isn't even your type. You have refused guys asking you out . I'm talking about the real type of guys..

Vuyi:(sipping on her coffee) do you know my type chomz?

Inga: oh my God! Now I'm convinced that these taxi rank guys uses umuthi to lure women!

Vuyi :you have been on my case about me going out and letting loose. Now there's a guy that I actually like , you have a problem.

Inga: yes I do! He's probably going to take you kwa Mai Mai for lunch or at Mtn taxi rank to eat inhloko!



Vuyi:( smiling) I would love that...

Inga: wow! I'm going to check if the make up artist has arrived. I can't with you!

She leaves her alone and Vuyi smiles walking to her position to check if everything is going well..

Vuyi: okay guys please have your breakfast, we are about to roll. We need to push today, at least if we can wrap up at 18:30 or 19:00.

D.O.P: are you going somewhere?

Vuyi: yes..I have a...date.

Make up artist:a what? Wow! No guys let's push and get out of here!

I'll be here to do your make up before we leave.

Vuyi: thanks Londy,I would love that. Now let's work guys.

**Daily new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 3

VUYISILE

Londy finishes touching base on her face and tells her to stand up and look at the magic she performed from the mirror.

Vuyi: wow Londy, I love love this look especially since it's natural and not too glam

Londy: I'm glad you like it boss, well my job here is done. I'll give you this powder just to fix your face during the course of the night.

Please have fun and I can't wait for the details.

Vuyi blushes and Londy packs her kit and leave.

Inga walk back holding a clapperboard and a script. She smiles looking at Vuyi.

Inga: you looking good my friendship. Sit down let me style your braids.

Vuyi:thanks chomme, thought you were mad at me or something.

Inga:why should I? You are an adult Vuyi and responsible for your choices. Yes I don't like this particular one you have made but I can't also tell or choose for you

I just want you to be happy and safe friend .  
The reason why I reacted that way it's because honestly, I don't trust the men from the taxi industry but hey.. he could be your knight shining armor.

Make sure you are safe and ask relevant questions about him, no matter how

uncomfortable they are.

Vuyi:(nodding) thank you babe I promise I'll do just that.

Inga: you look amazing, I hope he's not the type that hates make up.

She says and goes to her desk and Vuyi take few selfies and upload them on her WhatsApp status while waiting for Ntethelelo to come.

Minutes later, he calls that he is outside. Now she's nervous. She check herself one last time and walk out..

\*

\*

\*

**NTETHELELO**

He gets out of his BMW, the gusheshe and

learn by the car door looking at the building pressing his phone.

He is wearing black nike track pants and all stars. His cologne is a bit too much one would swear he used it to bath with.

He sees her coming out of the building carrying her handbag and another back pack. He puts his phone in the pocket and meet her halfway taking the bag.

They exchange greetings and walk to the car. He put the bag at the back of the car and get inside the drivers seat.

Vuyi stands next to her door for a minute and open it getting inside.

Ntethelelo: were you changing your mind when you stood outside your door?

He asks the moment she gets in and put on her

seat belt.

Vuyi:no, I was waiting for you to open the door for me.

Ntethelelo:oh okay.

That's all he says and Vuyi open the windows for fresh air because wow, the cologne is a lot.

Ntethelelo:I will get someone to come get your car..

He says randomly and Vuyi turn to look at him

Vuyi: where are we going? You didn't say...

Ntethelelo:I'm taking you to Soweto, don't worry, you are safe with me.

Vuyi grins trying to relax but she's not really sure about this. She texts Inga and tells her about the experience. She sends laughing emojis and a voice note.

She knows better than to open it without headsets so she log out of WhatsApp.

Vuyi: so Ntethelelo, how long have you been in the taxi industry?

Ntethelelo: about 20 years..

Vuyi: erh? Kanti how old are you?

Ntethelelo:indoda ayibuzwa , bamba nje kuthi ngimdala(you don't ask a man how old is he, just know I'm old)

Vuyi: well I'm asking..

Ntethelelo:how old do you think I am?

Vuyi:Im not sure 32/33?

Ntethelelo: 36..

Vuyi: urhm. Ok.

She looks outside the window. God she's only 24!

Ntethelelo:they say age is nothing but a number..

Vuyi:I heard that. Do you have kids?

Ntethelelo:yes, 3.

Vuyi: same mother?

Ntethelelo:cha, ilowo nalowo unomama wakhe  
( no, all of them are first borns)

Vuyi:wow.. okay. I have a daughter, she's 5.

Ntethelelo:oh that's good to hear. Where's the father?

Vuyi: Dead. Your baby mama's?

Ntethelelo: around.

Vuyi: what's the age difference between your children?

Ntethelelo: 15, 9 and 7.

Vuyi: boys or girls?



Ntethelelo: the middle one is the only girl . I'll love to make another girl with you.

Vuyi blushes a bit and she sees him driving to a place called Edladleni pub and grill around Jabulani.

Ntethelelo:we are here. Let's go in.

He takes his wallet and a phone walking out.

Vuyi gets out looking around. She's never been to Soweto.He takes her hand to his and they walk inside.

Ntethelelo: you look beautiful, like a doll.

He compliments her as they find a seat and she laughs a bit.

Vuyi:thank you, had to look good for you.

Ntethelelo:(smiling) I see, what would you like to eat?

Vuyi:urhm I'm good, I will just have a juice..

Ntethelelo: no wonder you are this skinny, you don't eat. Well that's going to change from now on.

Vuyi:I'll eat whatever you are eating.

A guy come and ask for her car keys, she gives him and the food arrives.

They wash their hands and eat, inhliziyo nophuthu with some chilli sauce. He is having his beer while she drinks a cold drink.

Ntethelelo: you know Majali, I'm not a man of so many words. I speak less and do more. You being here should tell you by now that I'm in interested in you.

I won't know you overnight but I'm prepared to do so along the way. I won't lie and promise you the world because I don't have it but I want

you to know that with me you will be treated like a queen that you are. Loved and protected all the time .

I am not perfect, I will do mistakes that will make you angry. I believe we are different so is our worlds.

I just hope that we'll teach each other's differences without belittling one another. I don't like a rude person.

Vuyi is pink from blushing. She nod sipping on her drink. They chill for more minutes and get out.

The moment they get to the car, he kisses her. Not really the novel kind of kiss that makes you wet down there but yeah.. they kiss.

Ntethelelo:let's go home.

He says starting his car. Vuyi steal a glance on

his pants and sees a tent up.

The drive is filled with silence between them, the music playing in a low volume.

They arrive at the hostel. Wow, not something she imagined. This is beautiful flats nje.

She looks around his room, not too bad. There's another bedroom next door, kitchen, lounge , bathroom that's separated from the toilet.

Ntethelelo: don't you want to take a bath? You possibly cannot sleep with that paint on your face.

Vuyi quickly turn and look at him. He is relaxed on the bed.

Vuyi:urhm, who said I'm sleeping over?

Ntethelelo:bowuthi siyaphi kanti when driving here?

Vuyi: thought you were coming to show me your place.

Ntethelelo:(chuckling) you got jokes, wear this when you are done.

He gives her his hoodie, it's definitely going to be big on her since she's slender.

Vuyi defeated goes in and take a shower. On her return she finds him on a phone.. not his but hers. She pop her eyes out! This guy. The way he's so humble right now and busy saying" yebo mama, ngiyathembisa ngizomphatha kahle"

Vuyi stand there folding her arms shocked! They say their goodbyes and he smiles.

Ntethelelo: your grandmother is feisty, now I know where you got it from.

She wants to call him into order about

answering her phone without her permission but doesn't find the words.

He gets up and walks to her, wrap his hands around her waist, breath down her neck activating sleeping dogs.

Ntethelelo:that look good on you, maybe you should own it.

He kisses her forehead and she cools down and hugs him back.

Ntethelelo: come to bed, it's been a long day I'm tired..

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 4

## NTETHELELO'S BEDROOM

Vuyisile is sleeping and facing the other side busy on her phone chatting with Inga telling her all what happened.

It's quite but she can feel Ntethelelo hands roaming around her thighs..

His touch is more welcoming and electrifying than his kiss. He's not thaaaat bad but not good either. Maybe she can teach him a thing or two

There's no way she's going to tolerate being swallowed by his lips all the time. Worse she has small lips Jeso, angashona!

Ntethelelo: (Softly) Majali

She keeps quiet and lock her phone putting it under her pillow after setting the alarm.

Ntethelelo: sthandwa sam, ngicela ungangifulatheli ( my love, please don't turn

your back on me)

Vuyi sighs and turn to look at him. The lights are still on, she stared at his big eyes that are small now.

Ntethelelo: ungikwatele? (Are you mad at me?)

Vuyi: what makes you think I'm mad at you?

Ntethelelo: awungikhulumisi,kumayelana nokuphendula ucingo lwakho? (you are not talking to me,is it about me answering your phone)

Vuyi: it's actually about everything!

Ntethelelo:ngilalele(I'm listening)

Vuyi: (breathing in and out) firstly, you didn't ask my consent to be here. You just brought me here without my permission, secondly,manners Ntethelelo!



If we are going to do this relationship thing, we need to establish some boundaries and respect each other's privacy!

Its not been 48 hours knowing you but you are all over me. My phone and laptop are off limits. There's confidential information that is supposed to be seen by me only..

Ntethelelo:ngiyakuzwa.. kukhona okunye? ( I hear you, is there something else?)

Vuyi:next time, let's communicate about sleeping over arrangements please. Don't ambush me.

Ntethelelo: kulungile mama, ngizozama kwenza kancono ( okay my love, I'll try to do better)

Vuyi:(baby kissing him ) thank you.

Ntethelelo: manje uzolala ugcoke lejezi? ( Are you going to sleep wearing that hoodie?)

Vuyi:(smiling) yes... Is there a problem?

Ntethelelo:cha.. ukuthi nje ngikhathazekile kuthi kuyashisa uyabona.. izingubo, yithi ngapha nejezi ngaphezulu. Uzoquleka. ( No, I'm just worried because it's hot you know. Blankets, us then hoodie, you will faint)

Vuyi:(laughing) I don't think so..

Ntethelelo brings her closer to him and press his lips on her neck and whisper sweet nothings while his hand goes under the hoodie..

Vuyi:(mumbling) Nte, I don't think we should do this. It's too early

Ntethelelo:too early? For what?

Vuyi: I just think we should wait a bit, I don't want to appear weak and easy..

Ntethelelo:ayikho leyonto.. noma singalinda ishumi leminyaka uma ngifuna kukudlala

ngizokudlala (there's no such thing, even if we wait 10 years, if I want to play you I will do even after those years)

They kiss, this time Vuyi lead him at how she would love to be kissed and he picks up the pace and follows it.

The hoodie gets off from her body and he explores it with his hands. His mouth taking one nipple in his mouth while his other hand goes between her thighs and play with her folds..

She moan in his mouth and part her legs giving him access. Her hand grabbing and messing with his dreadlocks.

She feels him rubbing his huge self on her and break the kiss quickly.

Vuyi: protection please..

Ntethelelo: sthandwa...

Vuyi:either that or we are not doing this..

Ntethelelo:angiguli nje( I'm not sick)

Vuyi:I don't know that..

He looks at her hoping she's going to change a mind but girl doesn't budge.. he gets off and goes to his wardrobe and come with a brand new durex pack.

Vuyi:want me to help you?

He hands her the rubber and girl kneels putting it on, feeling his length on her hands, thinking about the spider webs that build down there.

They return to kiss and he rubs himself in and pushes in. He starts off softly and switch gears on baby girl going all out, more like punishing her for asking for that rubber.

Girl reach number of orgasms, her legs shake but guy hasn't come even once..

He drag her skinny body to the edge of the bed, turn her around and bend her over. Girl has no power, she fall flat on her stomach and he gets her up, pick her up to his arms moving with her to the wardrobe and places her against it.

The good thing is that she's flexible. He goes in and out, on a fast pace and finally reaches his peak and carry her to the bed where they both pass out..

\*

\*

\*

## VUYISILE

She open her eyes when she hears shower running. She reach for her phone. It's 3am nje.

Ntethelelo comes out from the shower with a towel wrapped around him.

Ntethelelo: sawubona( good morning)

Vuyi: hi..

She says with a soft voice. Ntethelelo smiles a little, all that sharp tongue she had last night seems to have seized a bit

Ntethelelo:ulale kahle? (Slept well?)

Vuyi:yes, I'm just tired..

Ntethelelo: sthandwa Sami, wena mawuvuka ekuseni ngo 3 ukhuluma isingisi vele? ( My love, when you wake up at 3 am in the morning, you speak English?)

Vuyi: awungiyeke! Uyaphi ekuseni so? ( Leave me alone, where are you going to so early In the morning?)

Ntethelelo: there's owner meeting in Pretoria...

Vuyi:oh, you are the owner?

Ntethelelo:I can't be in the taxi Industry for 20 years and remain a taxi driver even now..

Vuyi: oh that's nice. So why are you staying e hostela and not buy a house?

Ntethelelo:kusho bani kuthi anginamuzi? ( Who says I don't have a house?)

Vuyi:oho?

Ntethelelo:(kissing her) ubobuza ungaqageli( ask and don't assume) ngakhile mina ngiqedile isithabathaba emakhaya. Umuzi ka mama nezingane zami( I build a house back home for mom and my kids)

Vuyi: oh so your kids stay back home?

Ntethelelo: yebo.. uzobabona ngelinye ilanga.. njalo ekupheleni kwenyanga ngiyehla( yes.. you will see them one day, every month end I go home)

Vuyi: that would be nice.. so you don't consider buying a house here in Gauteng?

Ntethelelo: cha, e Goli ngeza ngokuzosebenza. Kungekudala ngizohamba ngibuyele ekhaya unomphelo ngiyovula amanye amabhizinisi ekhaya (no, I came to work here. Soon I'll leave and go open businesses back home)

Vuyi keeps quiet thinking this doesn't go with her plans. Her life is here in Gauteng, her career, she's moving her daughter here. There's no way she's going to relocate but she will cross that bridge when she get there.

Ntethelelo:lala, kusekuseni(sleep, it's still early)

Vuyi:I think I'll shower and go to my place too. I can't stay here alone

Ntethelelo:(opening his wallet) you will buy yourself some breakfast and lunch. Don't buy



the things you put on your face but food.

Vuyi smiles, she love money, I mean who doesn't. She counts it and it's R2k. For breakfast and lunch? Wow , she can get used to be ambushed for sleepovers as long as she will get R2k for breakfast everytime.

Vuyi:enkosi sthandwa Sami.. ( thank you my love)

Ntethelelo:(chuckling) ngabe awusiye umXhosa kahle, isingisi uyasikhohlwa mawubona imali (you are definitely Xhosa, you even forget English when you see money)

Vuyi laughs. He perks her lips and promise to call her during the day and walk out...

**Daliy new African novel download here**

**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

## A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 5

### VUYISILE'S WORK PLACE

Her and Inga are having a lunch break after finishing their second successful scene shoot.

Inga: you know choomz, maybe Big Zulu isn't so bad after all..

Vuyi:awu? Because there's money now?

Inga:ewe! Kakade "a beautiful man is a cow"  
( she mimick that lady's voice)

They burst out laughing to

Inga:is he circumcised?

Vuyi: Inga! That's TMI tjo...

Inga:oh because you are the one dating this time..

Vuyi:yes he is and thank God..

Inga: you should give him a blow job to thank him for the 2tawo. if I was into men, was definitely going to be your sister wife..

Vuyi:lol you weren't going to survive.

Ntethelelo lives in the world of his own but he has that thing you know..

Inga:friend.. do you like this guy as in like. Like like...

Vuyi:it's still early days but he spoke about us giving a relationship a chance. I don't know, I want to go with the flow and don't over assume things you know.

Inga: please don't be baby mama number 4.

Vuyi:yoooh soze! You should have seen his face yesterday when I asked for protection..

Inga:that's good girl. We can't gamble with our health hey.

Vuyi's phone ring. She smiles and move a bit away to answer it.

Vuyi:hello

Ntethelelo: kunjani(how are you?)

Vuyi: ngiyaphila unjani wena?(I'm good how are you?)

Ntethelelo:sengi right ngoba sengizwe iphimbo lakho.. (I'm okay because I've heard your voice)

Vuyi: what's up; you sound down,how is the meeting?

Ntethelelo:isiphithiphithi nje, amadoda amadala angafuni ukuzwa.. (it's stressful, old men who don't want to listen)

Vuyi: askies, anything I could do to help?

Ntethelelo: ukube bengisegoli bengizothi asihlangane kodwa ngizobona siqeda nini lana

(if I was around joburg I was going to say let's meet, but I'll see what time I knock off from here)

Vuyi:okay, I'm also knocking off late, I have to finish up before I leave for home tomorrow

Ntethelelo:oh. Uzobuya nini? ( When are you going to come back?)

Vuyi: Wednesday.

Ntethelelo:kuzomele ngikubone nakanjani (I have to see you no matter what)

Vuyi: I will be at the office if you decide to come.

Ntethelelo: udlile? (Have you eaten)

Vuyi:(smiling) yes I have, thanks for asking.  
Wena?

Ntethelelo: amaphaphu bewaphakeme kodwa

ngoba sengikhulume nawe ngilosiyami,  
ngizodla (emotions were high, but now that I've  
spoken to you my angel, I'll eat)

Vuyi: alright love, let me get back to work. I'll  
see or chat to you later.

Ntethelelo: kulungile mama

She drop the phone smiling.. maybe just maybe,  
he is what she needs in life. Yes he's definitely  
different from what she expected about a Zulu  
guys but there's side in him that cares.

LATER THAT DAY

NTETHELELO

He drives by her workplace, today he's driving a  
blue BMW 1 series. He gets out of his car, sees  
her car in the parking lot.

It's only hers, could mean that she's alone at  
the office.

He takes out the woolies plastic and a teddy bear from the back of his car, he locks it and walk towards the huge building.

After telling the security who he is and finding out that he's been expected, he proceeds inside.

He sees her, face glued in the computer screen and typing fast. Her small face looking cute with those glasses on.

Vuyi:(lifting her head up)babe. You here?

She pushes her chair and get up to hug him.  
Today he didn't bath with the cologne.

Ntethelelo:ngikutshelile kuthi ngizoza ngizokubona. Belinjani ilanga lakho? (I told you I was going to come see you. How was your day?)

Vuyi: busy and tiring. What do you have for me

there?

Ntethelelo: not for you but your grandmother and daughter.

Vuyi grins receiving the plastic and take a look inside. All kinds of goodies and beautiful white with pink stripes teddy.

Vuyi: argh my love, they are going to love these gifts.

Ntethelelo: I know old women and sweets are best friends. There only thing you can eat there is the cake.

Vuyi doesn't wait twice, she goes to the kitchen and return with two forks and they eat the red velvet cake.

Ntethelelo chill on the other chair as Vuyi finish up. He grabs a script from the table and reads it.



Ntethelelo: nguwe obhale la?(you wrote this?)

He asks after some time of reading.

Vuyi:yep..

She replies without even looking at him busy typing on her computer.

Ntethelelo: ucansi olungaka! Manje bazoyilingisa njengoba injalo lento(so much sex! So are they going to act this just as it is?)

Vuyi:of course not my love, unless I send it to xxx rated movies directors.

Ntethelelo:oho.. manje nabanye ozakwenu besilisa bafunda lento oyibhalile? ( Oh, so your other male colleagues read what you have written?)

Vuyi:yes, the script goes to 3 department before approved... Are you okay?

Ntethelelo:ngikahle, ukuthi nje.. ai angazi, lento ebhalwe lana. Manje abakuhaleli emva kokufunda loku? ( I'm good just that, I don't know, what's written here. Don't they get horny after reading this?)

Vuyi:(smiling) my job as a writer is to evoke emotions so if I manage to get that from them then my job as a writer is done and well..

Ntethelelo: ai.. angizwa kahle. Masebefuna ukulala nawe? ( I don't like this, what if they end up wanting to sleep with you?)

Vuyi: what are you trying to say?

Ntethelelo:angilwi, ukuthi nje ngiyindoda , emva kokufunda lana ngifuna ukuyenza lento ngibone kuthi ungumpetha ngempela yini ( I'm not fighting, just that as a man, after reading this I would want to experience this to see if you are this good)

Vuyi:(getting off from her chair and walk to his sitting on his lap) it's not even about that. As a writer, we bring words and imagination to life

I don't have a long history of romance, love, dating or sex but that doesn't mean I'm going to write whack storyline about it.

We research a lot, read and watch movies to deliver the perfect scenes. You don't have to worry about people sbwling me after reading my stories because I'm not like that

I won't be entertaining every horny reader/viewer out there. (Chuckling) you should read Sandisiwe Gxaba's sex scenes, you will probably die.

Ntethelelo:(brushing her arm)bengingaqondanga ukukukhuba umoya, bengibuza ngoba ngifuna ukwazi( I didn't mean to make you angry, I asked out of concern)

Vuyi:(kissing his lips) I'm not angry. I actually appreciate you showing interest and asking questions to understand.I'm going to pack up now and go home

Ntethelelo: will you be driving all the way to Cape Town ?

Vuyi:yes.. after knocking off tomorrow. I'll probably arrive Sunday around 1pm.

Ntethelelo: can I.. ask that we spend the night together? I just want us to talk and hear more about the stories you create.. you will be gone for a couple of days so I hope I'm not asking for too much?

Vuyi: we can.. but today you will be coming at my place. Before you protest, I have to pack and do other things..

Ntethelelo:(smiling) I wasn't going to protest. I

would love to see where you live..

Vuyi:okay then, give me two minutes to wrap up..

She pack her things and they walk out with him carrying her stuff.

Vuyi: how many cars do you have?

Ntethelelo: ezila egoli zintathu( there's 3 here in Joburg)

Vuyi: are we going to follow each other or?

Ntethelelo:let's leave yours here I'll drive you back in the morning.

Vuyi:okay let me get my things from my car.

She gets her things and they drive to her place giving him directions. This car is more comfortable.

Vuyi: welcome to my cosy place, you may sit

down and I'll make something for us to eat.

Ntethelelo: uthe ukhathele.. kunganjani uhambe uyogeza, ugcoke ama pyjama akho. Ngizobona kuthi ngihlanganisa ini then we'll cuddle and talk ( you said you were tired, how about you take a shower and wear your pyjamas, I'll see what I mix from your cupboard)

Vuyi: you are the best..

Ntethelelo: yeah yeah.. ungajwayeli... Unako nje ukudla? Ubukeka uyilenhlobo engathengi I grocery ( don't get used to it, do you even have grocery? You look like the type that doesn't buy one)

Vuyi:(laughing) I'm skinny by nature Nte, not because I'm not eating. I eat a lot actually. Open there and find whatever you can find

She disappears to her bedroom and Ntethelelo take off his watch and phone putting it on top of the table and take out ingredients.

He loves cooking, but once in a while when he's in a mood to do it not when told. He sees her wine collection and take one bottle reading the ingredients

Ntethelelo: great choice.. okay she loves wines. Maybe I can get some for her one day.

He sets up the plates on top of her coffee table and she returns, wearing her short silk pyjamas smelling great.

Vuyi: sorry I took long, I was talking with the family. Wow, that looks very nice. You made that from my kitchen?

Ntethelelo:(chuckling) yep.. taste and let me know what you think.

Vuyi grabs the plate and starts eating fast.. she stops, close her eyes and chow slowly moaning and Ntethelelo laughs.

Vuyi: mhmm. God this is good.

Ntethelelo: I'm glad you like it ma'am. I was hoping to take you out on a proper date tomorrow but I guess we'll see when you return.

Vuyi:yes please, you owe me a proper date..

Ntethelelo: you will get plenty of them my love.

Vuyi:babe.. did you finish school?

Ntethelelo: no.. I started driving the taxi when I was 16,I was doing grade 11 at the time so I had to drop out of school and focus on putting a plate on the table.

I took over the responsibilities after my father died. My mom was mourning, with a 3



months baby and back home umfazi ozilile akagcaluzi nje. She mourns for a year. That was going to be difficult for her as a street vendor

Vuyi: how many siblings you have?

Ntethelelo: 5. I'm the eldest. 4 boys and 2 girls. One of the girls is married so is the brother after me.

Vuyi: and you haven't, why?

Ntethelelo: when you are the first born and head of the family, it's difficult to marry before you sort out your father's house. I wanted to see my siblings off, independent , build my mother a house before bringing someone's daughter home

It wouldn't be unfair for her to watch me taking care of all the family because somehow I wouldn't have time for her..

That's The reason most my relationships didn't work out.

Vuyi: I see.. and I love that you are a responsible man for your family. So the house you are talking about, it's yours or family's?

Ntethelelo: no, there's my mother's house and my house. And wena, unazo izingane zakwenu? (Do you have siblings?)

Vuyi: I don't, it's always been me and my granny. My dad passed away when I was very young. He was the only parent in my life. My mom, she's around Gauteng living her life. She's never really been a mother to me, but I'm grateful my grandmother filled that void..

Ntethelelo: I fail to understand how a woman walk away from her children really, yes it's common to men but for women. I mean you carried this person for months, endured labour

pains. For what? To neglect them?

Vuyi: I also wonder because I know for a fact that I wouldn't trade my daughter for anything in this world. Thanks for the food my love, it was delicious. Next time I will cook.

Ntethelelo: I'm glad you like it, I can't wait kuzwa isandla sakho.

They share a kiss and she lays on top of him, both drinking wine and his hand running around her arm.

Vuyi: do you ever wish you finished school or studied further?

Ntethelelo: Yes, when I first arrived in joburg and when I owned my first taxi. There were financial situations and places that made me wish i had a qualification. But now,I have money I don't really care.

Vuyi:if you ever got a chance to further your studies, what would you have studied for?

Ntethelelo: anything that would have equipped me with information and skills to start a business.

Vuyi: interesting, maybe one day you should go back and finish your matric, register for the business management course. Do it for yourself. It's never too late.

Ntethelelo: Maybe. where do you see yourself in the next five years?

Vuyi: owning my production company, producing great stories. Providing the best life for my daughter and grandmother being a great mother to her, traveling the world creating memories and making money

Ntethelelo:and family,do you ever want to get

married one day?

Vuyi:yes.. I would love to be married one day and have two more children.

Ntethelelo:(kissing her forehead) let's go to bed. Your wine is too strong it's getting to me.

Vuyi:(chuckling) it's was a gift from this producer friend of mine. It is indeed strong..

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 6

VUYISILE

She stretches her arms and park her car near the beach. She inhales the fresh air coming from the beach.

It's been long long hours of driving. What she needs now is her bed and princess telling her news.

She take her phone and send Ntethelelo a text informing him that she's almost home.

Thinking about him, she smiles remembering their Friday night. It's been the best. They spoke and fell asleep after the wine got to their system and made love in the early hours of the morning.

Again he gave her money saying it's for petrol. She couldn't be happier.

After chatting with him a bit on whatsapp, she gets inside her car and drives to V&A Waterfront

She buys stuff for her grandmother and baby girl and head to mugg and bean for their

cappuccino. It's almost 1pm but there's no way she is going home without having it.

She adds two muffins and toasted bread with egg to it.

While waiting, she sees a familiar face and curse. Jane. She looks twice to make sure it's her and come to her table smiling so wide.

Jane: Vuyisile! I thought my eyes are deceiving me!

She says excitedly as they hug.

Vuyi:it's really me, just arrived.

Jane:wow, it's so good to see you and know that Gauteng hasn't swallowed you, you are still coming home

Vuyi:there's no way it can swallow me, I have my gran and daughter here. I'll always come back

Jane: speaking about your daughter, how come I've never met her even on pictures since you moved from Gugulethu?

I'm starting to feel like you are hiding your baby from me for certain reasons

Vuyi:and why would I do that?

Jane: because after giving birth you prohibited me from seeing your child under some traditional custom and I understood. But it's been 5 years. Im sure she's talking and running

Vuyi: and you have been counting. Wow.. I'm not hiding my child Jane. We just haven't been seeing each other since the move.

Anyway how's your husband?

Jane:(sighs) still the same. Doctors say I shouldn't loose hope as it take years for other people to wake up. So I'm hopeful.



Vuyi:shame.. hope he recovers soon

Jane: I hope not...

Vuyi nearly chock on her coffee and look at this woman. What is she saying?

Jane: (smiling) it was lovely to see you Vuyi but I have to go now. Pass my greetings to your grandmother and the little Angel you are hiding. I hope one day I'll get to see her

Vuyi:I'll definitely pass your greetings

Jane walks out and Vuyi notice a man hand hugging her waist. Abo Jane mrena! Busy joling while indoda is in ICU? But do you wena girl.

At exactly 14:35 she arrives home. Her daughter runs up to her and they hug as she spins her around.

Vuyi: wuuh girlie. You have grown! Look how tall you are. What is your granny feeding you?

Imi: amasi nophuthu and lots of meat, you look beautiful Mom.

Vuyi: thank you my angel, you look good too and clean .

Imi:(giggling hiding her face with her tiny fingers) gran told me you were coming so I played closer to home.

Vuyi: I missed you my angel.

She kisses her hair feeling her soft skin and walk with her on her arms. She finds her grandmother knitting and kneels down hugging her.

Majali: sibonge izinyanya zako jali uhambe kahle ntombi yami. ( We thank our ancestors you had a safe trip)

After the greetings, she gets her things and baby girl is excited about her clothes.

They spend the rest of the afternoon catching up about her work and she tells her grandmother that she saw Jane.

Before bed time, she tucks Imi under her blankets. She's holding the teddy bear so tight as if someone will steal it

Imi: mommy, you said who bought me this teddy again?

Vuyi: a friend..

Imi: which friend because you don't have friends?

Vuyi: hehake ntombo.. you know all my friends ngoku?

Imi: (laughing) come on mom, not like that. Thing is the only friend I know and brought home is aunty Inga. And you always tell me when she buys me something and she also

calls.

Vuyi:(holding her waist) so?

Imi:so.. this friend doesn't have a name? Is it a male or female?

Vuyi:(laughing) thyini! Ngaguga ngalayeka!

Why would you assume it's a man?

Imi: because you aren't saying his name!

Vuyi: uyandoyokisa wena! ( You scares me) too smart for your age, it's a male friend.

Imi:(smiling) okay. Please tell him I said thank you and I love the teddy.

Vuyi: okay I will tell him when he calls. Now sleep, tomorrow we are going to the mall and we will watch some movies.

Imi:yaaay! Okay I'm sleeping. Goodnight mom

She says closing her eyes and Vuyi laughs

kissing her cheeks

Vuyi: good night baby.

She goes back to the kitchen and open one of the snacks Ntethelelo bought for her gran

Majali: I thought those were mine or angivanga kakuhle? ( I didn't hear correctly)

Vuyi: hawu gran, we are sharing njena!

She shake her head and ask her about him. The relationship Vuyi and her grandmother has is the one she wishes to have with her daughter,

Vuyi: u right wethu makhulu, completely different but I think I like it.

She narrates how they first met years back, to him looking for her until they finally met few days ago.

Majali: how old is he and what does he does?

Vuyi: he's 36, has 3 kids, a taxi owner both in joburg and Kzn..

Majali: akakatshati? ( Is he not married?)

Vuyi: no, not that I know off.

Majali: kuhle ke ntombi yami. Khawulethe I photo ndimbone ( that's good my dear, let me see his picture)

Vuyi unlocks her phone and show her the picture. She looks at it zooming it and hands the phone back

Majali: from the few minutes I spoke with him ngalamini, ndamthanda. He sounded decent, looking at this picture I could agree to everything you said about him

I think he's the right one for you. I mean first sign he's winning me over is buying your child a gift. A child he hasn't met yet

Vuyi: I didn't make a big deal out of it makhulu, I thought he was just being nice

Majali: uma ucinga wena , a man busy like he says he is can have time to go to stand on ques, buying gifts just for the sake of being nice?

For me that says he's accepting your child and ready to treat him as his.

Vuyi: wow, khangе ngicinge ngalolohlobo kodwa masosho, it's makes sense( I didn't think it that way, but now since you are saying it, it makes sense)

Majali: ewe, you know I've lived. I wouldn't mislead you. I'm just worried about your stubborn head and sharp tongue. Zulu men don't like a woman who chat backs

Vuyi: hahaha ai bo Makhulu I don't have a stubborn head..

Majali:I know you,I raised you remember?  
What did he says about your child being mixed  
raced?

Vuyi: he doesn't know..I didn't have the  
courage to tell him just as yet. He asked about  
the father of my baby I said he's dead.

Majali: if you decide to be serious with him, do  
tell him before he meets her. Let him hear from  
you the rape story other than anyone

Vuyi:ewe makhulu

Majali: I want you to be happy Vuyi, you are a  
good child and working hard. You deserve a  
man that's going to be your peace of mind and  
give you a break

If you aren't happy or sure with him,don't  
prolong this because I said I like him. You  
should always, always put yourself first.



Vuyi:(hugging her) enkosi Makhulu..oh ,speak of the devil,he's calling.

Majali:pass my gratitude to him about the sweets...

\*

\*

\*

## NTETHELELO

He is resting on his taxi,chair laid back,his legs on the window watching taxi drivers going up and down.

He is chatting with his woman. He still can't believe that he found her. The girl of his dreams,no one believed him or the story he told them about a young girl he met running with bags and falling for her that moment

Purely madness right? They all thought he was possessed or crazy when he started building his house two years back busy telling them that she is going to occupy it one day

Now that he finally has her, he doesn't want to mess it up. He wants to do right by her so badly, but at the same time he doesn't want to scare her off.

He texts his brother her picture and tells him he has found his wife. Lunga, the brother people always mistake him with since they are a year a few months old apart since Lunga was conceived when Nte was 6 months old and both have dreadlocks.

Yeah, his parents loved tlof tlof shame. If you can do it wena today they will call you names.

Ntethelelo:(sitting up answering his phone)  
bafo..

Lunga: ai bo Bafo! Musa ukudlala ngami!  
Usumtholile uloliwe wakho? ( Brother,don't  
joke with me, you finally found her)

Ntethelelo: I still can't believe it. I pinch myself  
everytime I'm with her.

Lunga:and you are dating her? Not courting  
her?

Ntethelelo:ngithi kuwe..ulala kwesami isifuba  
( I'm saying to you,she's sleeping on my chest)

Lunga:(whistling happily) umakoti wakithi  
madoda! Finally! Ai isibhamu, yinhle  
lengane( our wife! Finally,she's beautiful)

Ntethelelo: ekugcineni abakithi bagcine  
baphaphame,kumele ngihlabe ngibonge  
kwabaphansi( finally my ancestors woke up, I  
need to slaughter a cow and thank them)

Lunga:ai ngempela..manje simbona

nini?( Indeed,when are we seeing her?)

Ntethelelo:angazi,empeleni isizathu sokukuthumela lesa sthombe ingoba ngidinga uvo lwakho ( I don't know, actually the reason why I sent you that picture it's because I need your advice)

Lunga: this is going to be great. You asking advice from me? Okay ask I won't charge you.

Ntethelelo:(chuckling) uyaphapha..okay as someone who's also learned ,I want to know how do you treat someone like her? She's beautiful,smart and in a male dominated industry. Not that I have a problem with that but..I just don't want to mess this up. I waited so many years for this and now that she's here, it's feels like a dream. Sengimdala Lunga,I also want to get married and settle down.

Lunga: I hear you bafo and your fears. As

someone who's married all I can say is ,go with the flow. There's no perfect man or being out there. Know your woman, her love language and things she despises

Some woman love affection,act of service, spending quality time together, receiving gifts or money. Find out what is her love language

Ntethelelo:(chuckling)oh she definitely love money..that I'm sure of.

Lunga:give it to her then, but also, a successful relationship is the one that you communicate and be transparent about everything with your partner. Does she know you have kids?

Ntethelelo:yes,she knows

Lunga:and that each has a mother of their own ?

Ntethelelo: yeah..she knows.

Lunga: I'm glad. I believe if that's out of the way, anything and everything else you can communicate with each other and find a way forward.

Ntethelelo: I hear you my brother, how's everything there? Isalukazi nezingane?( My mother and kids)

Lunga: your mother and siblings are good. As for your son, I don't know what came over him.

Ntethelelo:what is he doing?

Lunga:he's breaking law in so many ways, fighting and harass people's daughter's and bunking school

Ntethelelo:hai bo! Into yanini leyo? And beningatsheli ngani?

Lunga:we thought we could handle it but hai, I feel like one day we'll see a police van coming

to collect him and I will stand in courts facing the judge defending him

Ntethelelo: angeke mina ngikhulise umdlwembe..I'll deal with this. Thanks for letting me know.

He hang up feeling frustrated. This boy shouldn't dare him. Maybe it's the privileges that are getting to his head.

He calls him, his phone rings for a while before he picks up.

Sphamandla: baba

Ntethelelo: yeah mfana..kunjani?( How are you?)

Sphamandla: ngiyaphila baba( I'm good dad)

Ntethelelo: manyala Mani lengiwezwayo kuthiwa uyawenza? Usuqinelwa isende?( What nonsense am I hearing about you? You are

growing balls now?)

Sphamandla: Ba?

Ntethelelo: Ba Yani? Sphamandla uma ngabe ubhema insango iyeke mfana wami ngoba angeke sizwane uyezwa? Akobe okokucala nokugcina ngizwa lamanyala ( if you are smoking weed I suggest you stop it now, do you hear me? Let this be the first and last time I am hearing about this,do you hear me?)

Sphamandla: yebo baba ( yes dad)

Ntethelelo: ngike ngizwe kuthi weqile esikoleni noma ulwile uzongazi. Usufuna ukuba usikhotheni? Uhamba uhlukumeza izingane zabantu? Uyifundiswe ngubani leyonto?

Ngiyabuza ngithi ufundiswe ngubani?

Uthuleleni? ( Let me hear that you bunked school or fought again you will know me. You want to be a thug? Harassing people's kids?



Who taught you that? I'm asking you who taught you that? I'm talking to you, Why are you quite?)

Sphamandla: uxolo baba

bengingaqondanga ,ukuthi nje kuningi engibhekana nako..( I'm sorry dad I didn't mean to, just that there's a lot that's going on...)

Ntethelelo: and kukwenza isichwanguchwangu?

Oyihlo nabo anti bakho bagcwele

igceke,uhlulwa yini ukukhuluma nabo uma

ungangitholi mina? ( That's making you an

uncontrollable person? Your fathers and

aunties are there, why are you not talking to

them if you can't reach me?)

Sphamandla:l..u..

Ntethelelo: you were looking for my attention?

Well you have it, next week I'll be coming home.

You and I will sit down and we'll talk about

whatever that is bothering you. Siyezwana?

Sphamandla: yebo baba

Ntethelelo: hamba uyokwenza umsebenzi wesikole..( go do your school work)

He hung up and grab the bottled water and drink. His son is in the adolescent stage. He need a strong hand seeing his brothers are failing. Maybe he should bring him up here so that he can monitor him because there's no way he is going to father a nyaope. It starts like this, the next thing he will be running away from home.

But first,he will talk to him and see if he can solve whatever the issue is.

His second born's baby mama calls. He click his tongue bored.

Ntethelelo: yebo..

Thenjiwe: Nte,kunjani?

Ntethelelo:ngikahle( I'm good)

Thenjiwe: ngicela ungisiza bandla, ngishoda ngo 2000 ngifuna ukukhipha u lay buywami e Identity( can you please help me out,I need 2000 to take out my lay buy from Identity)

Ntethelelo: cela indoda yakho, anginayo imali ( ask your man, I don't have money)

Thenjiwe: hawu Nte, uhlezi ungisiza nje?( You always help me)

Ntethelelo: yebo ngiyasho nje ngithi anginayo imali? Futhi engathi ungawuyeka lomkhuba wokungicela imali. Hamba uyosebenza noma ucele indoda yakho. Intombi yami idinga R2000 for izinwele.. ( yes but I'm saying I don't have it. You should stop the habit of asking me money, go find a job or ask your man

to give you money. My woman also want money for weave)

Thenjiwe:mxm..usungaze ube luhlaza kanje( you didn't have to be this rude.

Ntethelelo drops the call and see a missed call from Vuyi. Immediately his mood changes to a lighter one. He calls her back.

Vuyi: hey babe..

Ntethelelo: sthandwa sam..ukahle? ( My love, you good?)

Vuyi:I'm good, I was just checking up on you seeing that there's a notification from my bank with your surname as reference. Did you send me money again?

Ntethelelo: yes I did...

Vuyi: babe..I'm not complaining but I'm starting to feel bad..

Ntethelelo: don't be. Buy yourself some clothes, hair, put on new nails or eyelashes, whatever that makes you feel extra beautiful with.

Vuyi:(laughing happily) what's the occasion?

Ntethelelo: my former boss's son is getting married. I wasn't going to come seeing it's during the week and that side of yours but now everyone is not coming. I'm feeling bad.

Vuyi: are you asking me to accompany you to a wedding?

Ntethelelo: yes.. please. It will make me happy if you can.

Vuyi:okay..I'll love to. What is the theme?

Ntethelelo:wee,I forgot since I wasn't interested. I'll check the invitation video and send it to you.

Vuyi: okay sthandwa sam. Maybe I can also get

you an outfit out of this money.

Ntethelelo: ungashodisi imali, mina ngi right  
( don't run out of cash, I'm fine)

Vuyi: weeh ai..when can I expect you this side?

Ntethelelo: tomorrow,I'll fly down there.

Vuyi: okay. It's good you are coming. There's  
something I need to tell you.

Ntethelelo: should I be worried?

Vuyi: not really,I want to explain to you that  
night we first met and you to meet my  
daughter. She liked the teddy by the way, she's  
even carrying it now at the mall..

Ntethelelo:(smiling) I'm going to buy her plenty  
of them. Okay my love,I'll see you tomorrow  
then.

I was actually not having a good day the past

few minutes but speaking to you has enlightened my mood, ngiyabonga.

Vuyi:what's wrong?

Ntethelelo: my eldest son. I'll tell you about it tomorrow.

Vuyi: okay babe. We'll talk later. I wanted to find out about the money.

Ntethelelo: buy my little friend some ice cream

Vuyi chuckles and promise to do so.

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 7

(This chapter isn't edited, please excuse the errors I'll fix them in the morning. It's been a

busy day for me my eyes are complaining)

LAGOON BEACH AND SPA HOTEL- CAPE TOWN

Vuyisile and Ntethelelo make it to his room he was hooked into as the wedding took place in this very same hotel

People are living hey, this place screams money. They both rest to the bed as it's been a long beautiful day witnessing an interracial wedding.

A black guy and white lady. They are definitely coming for everything, the land and our men, lol just kidding.

Ntethelelo turn and look at her besides him. She looked absolutely gorgeous on her dress, stole the show and appeared as if it's her own wedding.

Ntethelelo: you look sleepy.. don't you want to take a bath?



Vuyi: it must be the alcohol. God when last did I attend a wedding? It was beautiful witnessing love wins

Ntethelelo: indeed, it made me think of our own you know..the whole time I pictured you in that dress and how perfect you would look like..

Vuyi: ncooh.. you want to wife me?

Ntethelelo: so bad...

Vuyi: I'm such a lucky girl. Let's get out of these clothes and go take a bath. I'll order some wine in the meantime

Ntethelelo: isidakwa somfazi wami madoda (my drunkard of a wife)

Vuyi: okusalayo ungithanda kunjalo( you love me like this )

Ntethelelo: ngizothini, ngidlisiwe (what can I say?)

I've been bewitched)

Vuyi stick her tongue out as she makes the request to the reception and go run a hot bubble bath for them.

Minutes later their wine is delivered.

Vuyi:oh that was fast..thank you.

Waitress:enjoy your evening ma'am and feel free to call us if you need anything, the couple covered the bill for their guests

Vuyi: interesting,maybe I'll order another bottle during the course of the night. Thank you hun

She winks at the girl who's smiling and close the door.

She put some cool music and go with the bottle to where man's is. He's laying on the tub, closing his eyes and let his locks loose.

He looks yummy and snackish at this point. She takes a moment and admire the beauty of this bathroom,my God,she sees herself everywhere.

She gets inside and rest on his chest after taking a sip from her wine.

Vuyi: this feels so good..

Ntethelelo: amazing..I can sleep in here.

Vuyi:it's so refreshing,thanks for inviting me to accompany you

Ntethelelo: we should also plan our own vacation soon..

Vuyi:yes please..get to explore cape Town because honestly I'm from here but it's my first time setting my foot this side. It's obvious there's so many places I need to explore.. with you

He smiles and kiss her hair taking a sip from his

glass she brought for him

Ntethelelo: you said there's something you wanted to tell me? I think this is the perfect time to talk about it, while relaxing like this.

Vuyi: urhm yeah..there's that.

She gulp down the wine and finish it. She sits up and refill her glass before returning to his chest

Ntethelelo: take your time..

Vuyi:(sighs) thinking about the night we first met isn't something I thought I will relieve it anytime soon.

I buried that night far deep within my mind and promised my self never to visit that night ever again

That night I was broken into pieces, I was reduced into a hopeless thing when that man

forced himself on me taking my pride..

What made me ran away was him saying he was going to come for more..I refused to be a victim of repeated rape

I thank God you showed up the time you did and didn't even ask questions but took me home. That you didn't take more advantage of the situation..

Ntethelelo's breathing hitches as he listens to her narrating the story. He holds her even closer..

Vuyi: that unfaithful night resulted into me conceiving my daughter. I didn't know until I was about 4 months pregnant. I hated the whole pregnancy journey,I don't know how many times I wished for a miscarriage but it didn't happen

I told myself I was going to give her away because I thought there was no way I am going to raise a reminder of my pain..

But the moment I laid my eyes on her after giving birth to her, all the hatred and pain disappeared.

She became my reminder of hope. I fell in love with her so much. I didn't want to let her go.

I'm telling you this because I think we have something great going on and I don't want you to freak out when you see her or receive stories from people.

My daughter is mixed race..it's worse because I'm also light skinned. The bastard was white...

Ntethelelo:it's a good thing he's dead because I would have killed him myself..

Thank you for trusting me with this..I know it

wasn't an easy thing to do and to me it shows how you also want what we are doing to grow even more

I want to assure you that it doesn't change anything or make you less of a woman or reduces my love for you

As long as we are together, your daughter is my child and she shall be treated as such.

Whatever I'll be doing for my kids, she will also benefit from it.

I also want to applaud you for your strength of opening up your heart to love your daughter and accept her as the blessing that she is.

That's very big of you and I'm proud of it, goes to show how strong you are.

Vuyi close her eyes as tears roll down.

Ntethelelo put her head on his arms.

Ntethelelo: it's okay baby.. you can cry. This is a safe place for you..

I want to know though, have you dealt with this situation?

Vuyi:(sniffing) yes..I just accepted it and handled it like a big girl

Ntethelelo:that's not how I mean it. I don't know much about these things but my younger sister went through the same thing.

She was raped by a male bestie of hers. Seeing her fall apart from that situation was one of the hardest things I've endured

She was depressed, tried committing suicide.

The only thing that helped was when Muzikayise suggested therapy.

That's the kind of help im asking if you received it.



Vuyi:no I didn't.. remember at the time I was just 18, scared and living with my grandmother.

I didn't even had much of friends because I was much of a nerd.

Ntethelelo: it's not too late to deal with it because one day it's going to come back and disturb you.

I'm here to help you with anything you may need, just shout.

Vuyi:I'm fine really,I've been doing great the past years and that's all.

Ntethelelo decide not to push it although he knows she needs help.

Vuyi: when last did you speak to your son?

Ntethelelo:early today,seems like he's listening.  
That boy want me to have a grey hair

Vuyi: maybe he just need his father's attention. Kids in his age going through the most and the sad part is parents don't even realize.

Money and gifts is not parenting, I am not accusing you of anything, I'm sure you are trying and doing your best but try and find the problem and a solution to this..

From my side of view , I feel like his behavior is a cry for help..he feels neglected. Remember you are a father from your siblings all the way down to your kids.

It's expected for you to lack somewhere. How is the relationship between him and his mother?

Ntethelelo: I don't know..they don't get along and it's my fault

Vuyi: how so?

Ntethelelo:(sighs) Sphamandla's mom was my

first love..we struggled and hustled together.

When things started to pick up for me,I paid lobolo for her. She gave birth to my son. I was over the moon

But as you said, the responsibility of being a father to everyone got to me. Now I know she felt neglected worse with my kind of job. I gave her less attention and more money.

She felt lonely and started to see another man, my son was about 4 years at the time. She seek affection from another man

One day I came home unannounced and found her in my bed with her lover. I lost it,I beat her man to a pulp and she called the cops on me.

She had me arrested but I was out in a week. On my return,I found my son home to my mom.

Vuyi: she chose a man over her child?

Ntethelelo:yes..I begged her not to cut ties with Sphamandla because he still needed his mother's love but she wasn't having any of it.

I met My second born's mother while dealing with that mess. She had a man, what we have was a friends with benefits sort of. She became my shoulder to cry on.

We never really dated or loved her. We would arrange and have crazy sex. That resulted in the birth of my daughter. When she told me she was pregnant I denied paternity because she had a man

It was during her birth and paternity tests done that I was convinced she was mine I stepped up to my responsibility.

She also dumped the baby home saying Sjabulile need to be with her father's people as well just like Sphamandla

At least with her she makes contact with her daughter and take her for visits.

Then Nkosinathi's mother. I was warming myself up to love again with her really. She deliberately made a baby with me that one.

She was sure that she's the next Mrs. I won't lie and talk badly about her. At some point in life I did see her as my wife

All changed when I met you. It was like I'm bewitched. I became distant from her and made future plans that excluded her but you.

It was crazy because I didn't even know your name. And having to drop you off at night in a hurry without looking at street names didn't help

One day she overheard me speaking to my brothers about you. She confronted me about

it, one of my weakness is that I can't lie about a situation that is true

I admitted to be in love with you. She cried,broke down it was a mess,I hated myself for doing this to her but still,I didn't wake up with a changed mind

She tried to stay hoping that things were going to be different but they got worse. Her insecurities became worse, we fought almost all the time, at some point she slapped me. She would accuse me of cheating, search my phone and all that.

She left, with my son. It took a while for her to accept what was happening because she used to keep my son from me just to punish me.

Finally she accepted the situation and my son do visits now and then and I have a great relationship with him

Vuyi:how old is he? The youngest?

Ntethelelo: he's 7 now. Broke off with her mother when he was 5.

Vuyi: and the past two years you have been single?

Ntethelelo: yes, I focused on building a house for you and my children; but I won't lie. I had sex here and there.

There's this girl whom I had regular fuck session with,when I say "had" I mean ever since I met you,I haven't had contact with her

She knows and understood our arrangement. I would call her over and she would end up helping around my place,on her will.

Vuyi: Ntethelelo, do you have anger issues? I'm asking because first time I met you in that traffic, you and your friend were beating

someone.

You also mentioned that you once got arrested for assaulting your ex fiancée's lover which resulted her abandoning her son

Ntethelelo: I won't say I have anger issues. I have learned to walk away from situation that provokes me but there are some situation that are inevitable.

Vuyi: it better be because I will not be in a relationship with someone who's going to lose his cool and slap me. If there's one thing I vow to never tolerate is abuse..

Ntethelelo: I don't hit women. You can slap me I won't hit you back but punish you the way a man is supposed to punish a woman..in bed.

Speaking about beds..let's get out of from here,this water is getting cold.



They get out of the tub and drain the water returning to the bedroom where Ntethelelo volunteer to give her a massage.

Vuyi: gosh your hands.. they are so big and soft. You won't say they hold a steering wheel for more than 20 years..

Ntethelelo: they are rough on the streets but soft with you..

Vuyi unlock her phone and show him pictures of her daughter

Vuyi: that's my girl, she talks too much and asks a lot of questions.

Ntethelelo:(chuckling) she's at a stage where she's supposed to do that. I'm sure she's also a tape recorder

Vuyi: yooh, and tells my grandma everything.

Ntethelelo: she's beautiful and look like a

happy child. She took your eyes and smile.

Vuyi: I've been saying! Thank God you see my features in her!

She puts her phone aside and place her hand on his chest. He takes it an kiss it

Ntethelelo:yinindaba.. why ungibheka so?  
( What is it? Why do you look at me like that?)

Vuyi:I'm just admiring how beautiful my hand looks like on your chest

Ntethelelo:(laughing) wow..

Vuyi: (smiling) on a serious note... I think I'm falling for you.

Ntethelelo: ngempela? ( For real?)

Vuyi:yeah, and I'm scared..

Ntethelelo:I'm scared too, but I would rather be scared with you than be scared and not be with

you or have you..

Vuyi:stop it, you are making me emotional.

Ntethelelo:(kissing her lips) it's the wine. I heard it goes straight to the clit.

Vuyi:(whispering) who told you that?

Ntethelelo:is it a lie?

He asks his hand traveling down between her legs and touch her and find her soaking wet.

Ntethelelo: I don't think it's a lie..

He kisses her and flip her on top of him.. girl break the kiss and trail kisses from his hairy chest going down to his sexy potbelly....

Readers : " we are tired of reading about abusive,over rich , psycho guys who cheats on their women and they stay in the relationship.

Can't the writers change the pattern and write something different and positive about relationships instead of promoting cheating and violence all the time? "

Me: writes the positive narrative in love and relationship

Readers: " this is too good to be true, there's no such kind of love.. I can't wait for him to change and bring his true colours, I want drama, this is boring for me blah blah"

I always say I write the way I want and how my storyline should be. If you find my storyline too perfect and not dramatic the way you want it to be, please.. feel free to excuse it other than criticising everything and want to control it

This is not about characters but my writing in general. Recently I have been getting real kind of love, blessings from friendship, family,

relationship and etc hence I'm spreading it on my writings

The kind of drama I'll bring will be the one I see fit for the story not the one you want me to write to please you or confirm whatever theories you have. I'm not going to write about crazy bitter baby mamas all the time, fake love or psychotic behavior. There's so much to tell than dancing on one issue all the damn time.

It's always advisable to read a story with an open mind and try to see what a writer is trying to say ; other than bringing your personal experience into it and expect the storyline to be exactly how you endured certain things.

Ayihambi kanjalo ngeke futhi kwenzeke

**Daliy new African novel download here**

**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

## A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 8

VUYISILE

They were back in Johannesburg. It was a great drive from Cape Town, the hours she spent driving coming there were less with Ntethelelo driving her car. He handled it like a taxi and they hardly had traffic. Once a mageza always one

She loved everything about her visit to Cape Town, although she didn't take him to her grandmother and daughter, she's happy they had a productive talk.

The only time they seemed to have an argument was when they were resting. Baby girl started being touch touchy to guy, clear

showing him that he wants some but he didn't give in

He told her having sex in the car is a bad omen, reason to many accidents lately. Like really?

Who believes in such?

Well, clearly Ntethelelo does because he stood by his word, laughed when she was sulking

Ntethelelo: manje ukwatele ukuthi angeke sidlane emotweni? ( You are mad that we won't fuck in the car)

He asked her laughing, clearly enjoying this reaction from her

Vuyi: mxm.. leave me alone. You are clearly not like Mqhele, Dudu Busani lied..

Ntethelelo:who is Mqhele now?

Vuyi:this character from a book novel called Hlomu the wife..

Ntethelelo:(shaking his head) that's your problem, busy comparing me to non existent characters.

The moment they got to her place, he made it up for it and serviced her so damn good that she slept like a baby.

She didn't even hear him when he was leaving. Now she's back at work and day dreaming about him

Inga:(snapping her fingers) earth to Vuyi..

Vuyi:(rubbing her eyes)sorry.. I think my body is still tired from the drive. What were you saying?

Inga: clearly what's on your mind is more interesting than what I was saying, do share..

Vuyi:(smiling) argh friend, what can I say? Honestly I'm just happy marn. I mean



Ntethelelo does the things

Inga: you don't say it sis, even your skin is glowing. He's clearly doing everything right

Vuyi:the past few days we had real deep meaningful conversations. I think I'm falling for him chomz

Inga:ncooh.. I mean I understand, when a guy leads right, it's a sense thing to fall for him

Vuyi:I'm only worried about this house built for me back home..

Inga:hai bo, he built you a house already?

Vuyi tells her how the building of a house came about

Vuyi:and friend it's huge, a double storey. It's not yet finished yet because he still wants a pool and pavement but wow.. if only it was here in Gauteng

Inga:wow, such love? Please permit me to make a documentary about you two. This is beautiful. And I don't understand what's your fear about relocating is. Our work is remotely and you can travel all the time. Just don't rob yourself true love because of job. You can work anywhere in this film industry.

Vuyi: I hear you, just that KZN film industry isn't broad like the Gauteng one but we'll see

Inga:and when are you telling him that Max is still alive?

Vuyi:he's dead to me and I don't want his blood on Ntethelelo's hands because I know he will kill him if he learns guy is still alive

Inga:what happens then when he shows up one day and demand Iminathi?

Vuyi: that will be a cold day in hell! He wouldn't

dare!

Inga: you are not answering my question...

Vuyi's phone rings and Inga gets up.

Inga: think about it.

Vuyi :love..

Ntethelelo: sthandwa sam.. you are good?

Vuyi: I'm good, just tired from the drive

Ntethelelo: ave utefa.. ukhathazwa yini ngoba bolele isikhathi esiningi? ( You are spoiled, what made you tired because you were sleeping most of the trip?)

Vuyi: I guess I'm tired from the things you did to me then

Ntethelelo: awu madoda...

He blushes alone and Vuyi smiles as she can feel him blushing

Vuyi: what time are you leaving?

Ntethelelo: it's the reason I'm calling actually, I'll leave now to avoid arriving late

Vuyi: please don't drive

Ntethelelo: no I won't. One of my driver's will be on the wheel. I'll drive maybe Sunday when I come back

Vuyi: okay, travel safely. I will miss you

Ntethelelo: oh nami sthandwa, kube kuyangami ngabe ngihamba nawe. Kodwa ke maduze nje kuzobe kunjalo ( me too my love, if it was all up to me, I would leave with you, but soon)

Vuyi: okay babe.. we'll talk when you arrive.

They say their goodbyes and she gets back to work.

CAPE TOWN

Jane arrives and find the bed where Max was sleeping on being changed.

Jane:what happened? Where is my husband?

Doctor: Mrs Scott, you are finally here? I've been trying to call you the past hour

Jane:yes I saw your missed calls and came as soon as I could. I was in a meeting

She lies, the meeting she refers to is her new lover's chest.

Doctor: okay. I have bad news. The machine finally failed and he's officially no more.

Jane :I don't understand, what do you mean?

Doctor: your husband suffered Anoxic brain injury. This is a brain condition caused by total lack of oxygen to the brain. Lack of oxygen for a few minutes causes cell death to brain tissues. Anoxic brain injury may result from heart attack

(cardiac arrest), head injury or trauma, drowning, drug overdose, or poisoning.

Trauma: Head injuries can cause the brain to swell and/or bleed. When the brain swells as a result of trauma, the fluid pushes up against the skull. The swelling may eventually cause the brain to push down on the brain stem, which can damage the RAS (Reticular Activating System) -- a part of the brain that's responsible for arousal and awareness.

All of this has lead to Oxygen deprivation,as we all know that oxygen is essential for brain function. Cardiac arrest causes a sudden cutoff of blood flow and oxygen to the brain, called hypoxia or anoxia.

I'm so sorry, we really hoped he was going to survive this but....

Jane tears of joy drop. It's happening! The drug

she induced him with kicked off quickly!

She knew divorcing him won't benefit her as they shared half of everything. But in the matter of death like this, she inherits everything.

Jane: I need to see him..

Doctor: of course.

The doctor lead her to his dead body covered and prepared to be sent to morgue.

She pull the cover off his face, touches him and breaks down wailing

Doctor:I'm so sorry Mrs Scott, is there anyone you can call in this difficult time?

Jane:(wiping her tears) I'll call our son who's overseas, oh he's going to be devastated.

Please excuse me

She goes to the bathroom and stand in front of the mirror.

Jane:(smiling through the tears) you did well  
Jane, it's almost over. Pull this one off once and it will be done

She clears her throat as the call rang from the other side. Shaun, their adopted son picks up

Shaun: mom..

Jane:(breaking) son.. your father is no more..

Shaun: what? Didn't you say he was making progress?

Jane: that what the doctors told me but now they are telling me about big terms I don't understand.. he's just there.. dead..

Shaun:wow. I can't believe he left without us sorting things out. I think we should run an autopsy.. I'll make arrangements to come to



South Africa soon. Give me two days or 3, I'll be with you Mom

Huh? No no no, she should hurry and get him cremated before he lands. Autopsy for what?

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 9

(Not edited, please excuse the errors)

NTETHELELO..

It's a mid morning, Ntethelelo is standing by the kraal watching the cattle. There's too many of them now. It's a good thing he found his woman, he's going to send few Vuyi's home but still.

Maybe he can sell some and do something for the family. Sphamandla shows up with the buckets of milk they just got from milking the cow

They sell the milk to town as well.

Ntethelelo: when you are done come here.

Sphamandla nod and proceed to the house leaving Ntethelelo counting the cows.

Moment later Spha shows up and stand next to him. Ntethelelo realises he has grown and so tall

Ntethelelo:how is school?

Sphamandla: school is good dad

Ntethelelo: what made you bunk school and create all the drama that I heard you did?

Sphamandla looks down, feeling bad and the

fact that his father isn't shouting is new to him  
Sphamandla:I hate it in that school dad,  
everyone is living a perfect life. They are rich,  
kids get dropped and picked by their parents  
everyday

On sports day, parents are there, cheering  
them up. I don't get to experience that because  
you are not here, and my mom doesn't give a  
fuck about me

She doesn't even know the shoe size I wear or  
what is my favorite color.

I heard she has another baby, even her  
Facebook handle is "Mama ka Amahle".

I don't exist, it's like I wasn't given birth by her.

Ntethelelo sighs realising that what Vuyi said  
about this child's behavior crying for help was  
true.

Now how does he begins to do things better or show him that he cares and love him?

Ntethelelo: Sphamandla, I don't want you to go through what I went through.

It's the reason why I'm working hard to ensure you get to live comfortably. It hurts me to hear this and I understand exactly what you mean

Your complaints aren't invalid. But my boy, you know the situation with your mother. She hates my gut and everything to do with me

I'm trying to give you and your siblings that warm comfortable home. I can't say pretend but please, try to understand.

It won't be long, give it a year or two, we'll be living together full time and meantime I'll try to avail myself to come attend your extra mural activities.

Sphamandla: I know Dad, I know you won't get back together with mom but find a wife at least.

People are talking out there

Ntethelelo: what are they saying?

Sphamandla: apparently you are just like babu Sabelo Mthethwa and has a snake also into a cult.

Ntethelelo:(laughing) oh really? My sin was to work with him into building a tar road now I'm friends with him and have a snake like him?

Wow, that's crazy. In terms of getting married, I can say, sekuseduze. Let's take a walk and tell me about your girlfriend

He puts his arms around Sphamandla's shoulders and they walk towards the gate but don't get there , the lady born, Mukelo calls

them back

Mukelo:your breakfast is ready..

Ntethelelo:put it on the microwave..

Mukelo:arh yooh.. Vuyisile called

Ntethelelo quickly turn around as Mukelo waves his phone on her hands.

They turn back to the house and he takes his phone dialing her back...

VUYISILE

Its a mid-day Vuyisile is driving in the heavy traffic that's coming from the airport. They just finished shooting a scene around airport and now she's driving back.

Just as she is listening to some music, a car hits her from the back. She looks on the mirror and realise the driver is white driving a convertible

BMW

She park aside and get out from her car to look at the bump. It's not big neither will it affect her driving but still, she's mad.

He parks in front of her and get out coming to her.

Shaun: I'm so sorry I..

Vuyi:" sorry sorry sorry" that's all you know!  
Yoooh abelungu bayadika rhaa

Shaun:my name is Shaun Scott and I am..

Vuyi: hey pinkie boy, I don't care whether your name is Marcus or whatever. Just give me your details so that your red ass can pay for my car

Shaun:(opening his wallet) you are feisty..

Vuyi: someone reminds me again why are white people on our country? Like can't y'all go?

Niyadika nitsho ngokuba bovu!

Shaun:(smiling) and racist.. what has my race did to you to hate us that much?

Vuyi ignores him and get back into her car driving away. It's when passing his car she notices a girl on his passenger seat.

LATER THAT DAY

CAPE TOWN

Shaun lands from the Cape Town international airport and hire another car to drive them home in Camps Bay

He arrives and they exchange greetings with his mother who look at Shaun's girlfriend.

She's wearing a bum short, a shirt and sport bra. All she's been doing since landing is going live and taking pictures.



Jane:sorry my dear, I didn't get your name?

Angelina: I'm Angelina Strauss, Shaun's fiance.  
I'm sorry about your loss

Jane: thank you my dear. How long have you  
been with my son?

Angelina:(smiling and looking at shaun)how  
long has it been babe? 4 months? Yeah, it's  
been 4 months of bliss and happiness. Now we  
are planning our wedding..

Jane smiles looking at Shaun with " where's the  
last girl you came with" but remember her son  
is a player of note. It doesn't help that he got  
looks and knows the right words to say to these  
girls

They always fall for his tricks, another one tried  
committing suicide upon realising that she  
wasn't the only girlfriend

Jane: right, Angie, I hope you don't mind me calling you that?

Angelina: it's not a problem, actually let me just tweet and let my followers know that mother in law calls me Angie

Jane: right.. what do you do for a living?

Angie: I entertain Shaun in bed..

Jane nearly choke from her coffee and Shaun shoots a stare to Angie who doesn't care. She gets up and leave them

Jane: you sure know how to pick them. A lawyer is coming this afternoon. I don't know where your doll will be at

Shaun: aren't we supposed to plan dad's funeral?

Jane: there's your father

She points an ann on her tv stand and Shaun's mouth opens in shock

Shaun: you cremated him?

Jane:it was his dying wish...

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 10

VUYISILE

She's driving to her place from work, tired as hell thinking about that little bump on her car's back

Now that she's calm, she realizes that she was a bit rude and extra to that guy. She's going to apologise when she gets a chance to text him

But at the end of the day, he has to pay for the car costs. She's not spending a dime.

She thinks of Ntethelelo and ways of welcoming him back home Sunday. One would say their relationship is moving too fast but when someone knows what they want and state their pure clear intentions, it's become so easy

He gave her a spare key to his place. A sign that she's welcome to come anytime she wants.

Her phone rings, since it's connected to the Bluetooth speaker, she answers, noticing the 021 landline number from Cape Town

Vuyisile: hello?

George:hi, you are speaking to George Myers from Myers Attorneys. Before I continue with this call,please confirm if I'm speaking with Miss Vuyisile Jali?

Vuyi:(raised eyebrow) yes.. you are speaking to her.

At the back of her mind she's thinking what business does she have with lawyers? She knows that firm, one of the biggest around the country, you are safe when represented by them.

George:great.. I would like to invite you to a reading of a will by my late client..

Vuyi:late client? Who was your client?

George: Mr Maxwell Scott.. two years ago he came to our offices to update his will and...

Vuyi:I'm sorry Mr Myer but I don't know anyone with that name so I won't be coming to any reading of the will. Thanks and bye.

She cut the call with her heart beating fast.

Why on earth will Max include her on his will?

What kind of nonsense is this?

She sighs relieved knowing that he's finally dead but at the same time this issue of the will doesn't sit well with her.

Hopefully they are going to let it go because she's not going there. She doesn't need anything from him.

JANE

Ever since she dropped the news about Max being cremated hours ago, Shaun has been sour

She doesn't care really. All she wants is to move on with her life as soon as this get settled.

And oh she cannot wait for them to go back. This girl is seriously getting on her nerves in a short space of time being around.

Jane: which movie or series are you currently

working on?

She asks as Shaun get back to the room. It's tense.

Shaun:urhm.. I have a Netflix project that's going to need me to be in joburg for a while

Jane:oh that's nice.. how long?

Shaun: three months. Angie will be here to keep you company. I'll also come over weekends to see you guys.

I mean I know it's not easy loosing dad, so we'll be here the next three month.

She nods faking a smile. That's not going to work! She needs to come up with a plan to get rid of them and fast!

Shortly the lawyer arrives dressed up and greets them and get straight to business.

George: this is the last updated will by Mr Maxwell Scott date 14 January 2019

Jane: what? My husband updated his will 2 years ago?

George: yes he did..

Shaun: can we get to it and get over with it? Skip to the important parts and leave the speeches aside

George: right.. according to this, he's leaving the farm, factory and cash out of R500k to his son Shaun Scott . Son I know we didn't get along but I hope you will continue to keep the legacy going. You can use the space for building of that production media house you wanted or do what ever you want with it.

Shaun is speechless, the farm has money! Maybe his father did love him.



George:to my gorgeous wife, the one who loved me throughout everything and stood by me at difficult times, even when I disappointed you.

I leave you our house, two cars and the restaurant and sum of R1 million cash.

Jane frowns looking at the lawyer as he closes the documents.

Jane: what about the casino, club and the beach house? The company?

George:that with the company cars and cards, he's leaving it for his daughter...

Jane & Shaun: daughter?

George:yes, he has a daughter that's 5 years old, with Miss Vuyisile Jali. He has set up an educational trust fund that will cover her education from pre school until she completes

her matric.

Unfortunately Ms Jali couldn't be with us today but no one will have an access of that inheritance except the mother who will oversee it until the child is 21 years old.

Jane: wait a minute, the only Vuyisile I know is...  
No no no.. it can't be!

She gets up and hold on her forehead feeling hot. Now its makes sense. She hid the child because she was having an affair with her husband! How could she not connect the dots?

Shaun:do you know her?

Jane nod as her voice fails her. The lawyer says his goodbye in a promise of seeing them soon to discuss a way forward.

Shaun:well, now that's done.. I should make my arrangements with my team to go back to

Johannesburg.

He says unbothered about what just happened.  
He has his money and doesn't care about  
Max's...

Jane thinks to herself how she's going to deal  
with this. How can Vuyi do this to her? Half of  
everything they worked so damn hard for is  
going to her?

She will be damned!

INGA

She whistles her way to the office excited  
carrying a box. She puts it on top of Vuyisile's  
table who looks distraught and drained. At least  
Zulu man is coming tomorrow, she's going to be  
her happy self again.

Vuyi: what's this?

Inga: something to cheer you up. Open and see

Vuyisile opens it and sees a Netflix flyer.. she smiles.. she goes through the stuff and read the letter

Vuyi:(screaming)are you kidding me?

Inga: that was my reaction too! Dude! We are going to collaborate with the GOAT!( Greatest Of All Times) in this film. I want to Scream, can I scream?

Vuyi:hell yeah! Damn this is huge and calls for celebration!

Inga: I'm up for that. Finally we are being recognized.. yoooh this is a dream fam

They hug and share the news with the whole team excited.

Inga:what are you going to do about the will issue?

Vuyi: I'm not entertaining It. I won't expose my

daughter to danger by having anything to do with that money. Jane might have been kind of I don't trust her to be kind to my child knowing he left her money.

Inga:what if he left you millions? Look I know his ass was evil but money is money girl. It can help set Imi in a nice school and..

Vuyi:I don't care whether he left me millions or dollars. I'm not having anything to do with it. I'll manage my daughter thanks.

Now let's prepare, we don't have much time and from what I've heard about this guy, he's a perfectionist.

Inga:(nodding in agreement) they call him "The Don" I can't wait to learn from him. This is going to be great!

To be continued...

**Daily new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

## A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 11

NTETHELELO

He is back from his trip. It felt short yet long. He is happy though he managed to talk to his son about what's troubling him.

He made a sole promise to himself not anyone to try show up for him when he least expect it. That way he won't feel neglected.

He loves his children with all his heart, they are his motivation to work hard and make sure they don't ever lack anything or go through the phase where they have to hustle for themselves

Yes, his kids are going to be rich kids speaking fine English hence he's sending them to best schools.

He wants them to be the "daddy this daddy that, let me call dad for this" type.

His son's words to get a wife are ringing on his ears. His kids need a mother figure. And he needs a partner, equal and helper too.

He opens his flat and get met by Vuyisile. He drops his bag and rushes to her and they hug so tight

Smelling her flowered scent all over her petit body is something he's been looking forward to the whole day.

Vuyisile: you came early.. I wanted to surprise you with dinner. But it's almost done. How was your trip?

Ntethelelo:it was long.. I just wanted to see myself here with you. How have you been muntu wami? You look exhausted.

Vuyi:I'm okay baby, it's just work. How's everyone at home?

Ntethelelo:they are all good.. spoke to your son

Vuyi: and?

Ntethelelo: you were right, his behavior was a cry for help. I just want to do better and be there for him.

Vuyi kiss his cheek and get off him to check her pots

Vuyi:I'm glad you spoke to him and found the root of his problem. Now you can work on solving it.

Ntethelelo:yes and thank you for opening my eyes about it. In my mind I was thinking he's



being spoiled and naughty.

My siblings couldn't close their mouths about how beautiful you are..

Vuyi:(smiling) stop it.. you are making me blush

Ntethelelo:I'm dead serious, Muzikayise kept on saying I used muthi to win you over

They both laugh and Ntethelelo presses her against the fridge, his hand goes behind her waist, under her short dress she's wearing

He curse under his breath when he realises she's not wearing a panty. He plays with her pussy, while staring straight into her eyes

Moans escape her lips as she's unable to stand still. He kisses her, she responds and he picks her up to his waist. His hand goes on top of the fridge and come back with a condom.

He hold her ass to his big hands as he pushes

himself in, stretching her a bit. She holds on to his neck for dear life as he begins to thrust in a fast deep pace..

She cum hard all over his shaft and he moves with her on his waist and pulls a chair. He sits on it, making her be on top of him

Her nails disappear into his dreadlocks messing them up as she bounces on top of him and he responds to her moves with a moan..

They both cum and remain quite for a moment before getting off him.

Ntethelelo: now I can eat.

Vuyi blushes and goes to clean herself in the bathroom with Ntethelelo on her tail looking at her from the mirror.

He dispose the condom and wash his hands

Ntethelelo: you have become mum all of a

sudden, what's up?

Vuyi:I'm just catching up on my breath. Please let a girl be

Ntethelelo:(smiling) okay..

They leave the bathroom together Ntethelelo hugging her and kissing her neck

Vuyi:babe.. I want to ask you something.

Ntethelelo: yes?

Vuyi: Don't you? Urhm.. eat pussy? As in like muff It?

He looks at her with a raised eyebrow and drop it sometime shaking his head.

Ntethelelo:no I don't. It's a taboo for a person like me. The same mouth I use to communicate with my forefathers can't be.

Infact nje inkomo ayikhothwa. Yiyo lento

eyenza amadoda abe Iziyoyoyo

Vuyi mouths "okay" and change the topic. They finish eating up and rests on the couch drinking. He's having his beer, black label while she's sipping her wine

Vuyi: you know love there's something I need to tell you. I hope you will help me make a decision..

Ntethelelo:okay.. what is it?

Vuyi:I received a call from Iminathi's father lawyers. They told me about an inheritance he left for her.

Let me be honest, he recently died, I know I told you that he long died to avoid you going after the man. I wouldn't have forgiven myself if became a killer because of me.

Ntethelelo: and I was going to kill him. So

what's about the will?

Vuyi: honey that man abused me.. so much.

When I was pregnant he forced me to give up my child for adoption, at first I agreed because I thought I wasn't going to be able to love a child that's going to be a reminder of my pain but the moment I lay my eyes on her after giving birth to her, she became my reminder of hope

I don't want her around her father's people. I want to protect her against them at all costs

Ntethelelo:I hear you babe and your feelings are valid. But at the end of the day, no matter what you do or say, she's going to grow up and look for her father's people

Tell you what, no amount of money can compensate the pain he put you through I agree but, think of your daughter and the future.

Won't she hate you for depriving her rights?  
This is her legacy. Clearly he wanted her to be part of it. Don't deny her that opportunity.

My advice is, call back the lawyers and find out what is it that he left for her and take it from there.

As for protection, no one will hurt your daughter, I promise.

Vuyi:thank you

She lay on her chest and Ntethelelo kiss her forehead

Ntethelelo: I think we should go to sleep.

Vuyi:yes I have an early morning tomorrow

Ntethelelo:new job?

Vuyi:yes. I'm an assistant director to a Netflix project

Ntethelelo: spreading your wings huh? I'm happy for you baby. I can't wait to see your name when the movie airs

Vuyi:(chuckling) you don't even watch nor like movies babe

Ntethelelo:I don't.. but I'll watch that one because it's your work

Vuyi: you are so sweet..

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

Last night she ended up telling her grandmother about the will and that they should be on the lookout for Jane. She might confront her

It's a Good thing she doesn't know where they moved to from Gugulethu but one cannot be sure about her. If she wants her she can find her.

Now they are at the Netflix offices where they are going to meet up for briefing and strategic planning

Inga: are you nervous?

Inga asks her as they make some coffee.

Everyone is going up and down setting up.

Vuyi: not really. Okay.. maybe a little. And you?

Inga: I'm excited, I think I'm going to faint.

Vuyisile shake her head in disbelief. It's a first seeing her friend being this excited over a man and oh this isn't about work. She could see it's deep beyond that

She has a crush on this guy, she can't even help



it. Everyone take their seats and wait as the Netflix guys walk into the room

Whistles, hand claps and cheering goes wild when they walk in. Vuyisile spots the guy that bump her car Friday. He sees her too and look at her plainly, no emotions that gives away that they have met before or whatsoever

She's trying to process the fact that she kind of disrespected her superior. Talk about small world

During break she sees him walking up to her. Today he looks different, on his black golf t-shirt with the Netflix logo on his left and blue jeans

Shaun:hi... We meet again. I'm Shaun but they call me The Don.

Vuyi: Vuyisile..

Shaun:nice.. your name sounds familiar, it's like I've heard it somewhere.

Vuyi: really?

Shaun:yeah but argh I'm not sure where. So what do you do?

Vuyi: urhm.. a film maker, I direct, produce...

Shaun:what's your Passion?

Vuyi: writing. I love writing.

Shaun: writing is..I won't call it a talent but I will call it a gift. A spiritual gift. You get to be broad, adventurous, heal, restore hope and etc.

Vuyi:(smiling) yeah, it's amazing how we get to bring life to our imaginary world..

Shaun:it's even more interesting when you get someone who relates to what you write, that time it was purely your imagination

Vuyi: tell me about it. I cannot stop writing no matter what

Shaun: have you written any scripts ? One that you would like to produce and own?

Vuyi: yes plenty, but they require serious budget and funding. So far I've been working on feature films and directing other's work.

Shaun: send me your best script, the one you are sure of. If I like it I'll get Mnet and Netflix involved. Who knows, we'll be working on your own craft next.

Vuyisile melts, not knowing what to say. Shaun smile and tap her shoulder

Shaun: a WhatsApp group will be created for the crew members before the end of business today. Text me.

He walks away and bumps into Inga who's all

smiles. They greet and he walks to the guys.

Inga: you are frozen, what was he saying? I saw you two smiling and talking passionately

Vuyi: you are so nosey Inga. We were talking about work.

Her phone vibrates, she takes it out and answers at the unsaved number.

Vuyi:hello.

Jane: Vuyisile hi, this is Jane Scott. Do you have a moment to talk?

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 12

(Not edited, please excuse the errors)

VUYISILE

She looks around and moves away from Inga.

She knew sooner or later Jane was going to make an contact but she didn't think this soon.

Vuyisile: yes we can talk

Jane:great.. I'm sure you know why I'm calling you right?

Vuyi:I can guess but humor me..

Jane:(chuckling) I'm sure you know my husband passed away and there was a reading of the will.

You should have seen my shock when I discovered that half of my asserts that I acquired with my husband he left them for you.

Apparently, you and him have a daughter together. Now it makes sense, I don't know why I didn't see it

Vuyi: I don't know what you are thinking Jane but whatever it is , it's not true. I didn't have an

affair with your husband if that's what you are getting at..

Jane: I'm not getting at anything here. That's the only explanation to all of this. I'm disappointed more than hurt

After I opened up to you how not being able to have my kids of my own has hurt me, you go and do this?

Vuyi: Jane..

Jane: I even told you how much we lost bond with Shaun after we told him he's adopted..

Vuyi: Jane! Listen to me and listen very carefully because what I'm going to say I'll say it once... I didn't sleep nor had any affair with your husband!

He raped me! Yes.. he forced himself on me and that how I ended up having his baby!

Jane: you seriously think I'm going to believe this lie you are telling me right now? Obviously you are going to say anything to shield yourself because he's not here to defend himself.

Vuyi: you are sick if you think I'm making this up!

Jane: why should I believe you? Why didn't you report it? Who did you tell?

Vuyi:wow! For what's worth , I don't want your husband's money!

Jane:oh really? Then go to the lawyers and sign it back!

Vuyisile drop the ball and wipe her tears. She hears footsteps and quickly turn to look who is it

Shaun: are you alright?

Vuyi:I'll be fine..

Shaun:were you crying?

Vuyi: I said I'll be fine!

She snaps and Shaun raise his eyebrow and sigh.

Shaun: about your car.. please give me your insurance details and..

Vuyi: just forget about it.. my boyfriend is sorting it as we speak.

Shaun:oh.. okay I guess it's settled but I would like to refund you.

Vuyi:can't you just leave me the fuck alone?

This time her voice is a bit high people look at them.

Shaun:I don't know what's going on or what that phone call was about but I can clearly see you are upset.



How about I take you out from here, we drive and around and you cool down?

Vuyi:how about you just fuck off? How's that?  
Nxx..

She walks away from him and grab her stuff and head outside. Inga tries to follow her but she raise her hand to stop her.

She knows better than to keep pushing. But someone doesn't . Shaun follows her outside and park his car next to her

Shaun:get inside

Vuyisile looks at him, mentally swearing at him with every Xhosa insult she knows. To avoid drama , seeing he loves it, she opens the door and gets inside.

He drives away in a speed, leaving the offices.

Silence fills the car as she stare outside the

window until he finds an open quite space and park.

He gets out and sit on top of his bonnet. From where they are at, the view of Johannesburg is beautiful and clear

Shaun:do you want to talk about it?

Vuyi:no I don't

Shaun:okay.. I guess we'll just sit here and watch the city in silence

Vuyi:what do you want from me?

Shaun: nothing. I don't even know you. Why would I want anything from you?

Vuyi:I don't know, I feel like you are up my space..

Shaun:to be honest, I find you quite interesting and intriguing. You make me wanna dig beyond

this behavior

Vuyi: don't even think about it, I have a boyfriend and I love him

Shaun:I know you have a boyfriend, you said that earlier. Me discovering you doesn't mean you should break up with him. I wouldn't want that

Vuyi:what are you on about?

Shaun:(smirk) you are a smart girl, figure it out.

Vuyi opens his mouth to say something but his phone ring.

Shaun:Jane.. no I'm on break.. what did she say? I told you to let this go? Raped her? Wow! Well for what's worth.. I believe her.. yes obviously! The man was evil and a manipulative bastard. I mean think about it, why would a kid have an affair with such an old man?

I doubt, just let this go before you get into trouble with law.. I'm not getting involved! I told you...

All this time vuyisile is connecting the dots. She moves back to his car and look at his wallet.

Shaun Scott, Jane Scott, Maxwell Scott! It all comes together!

She feels her head getting hot. She bang the car door bring Shaun's attention to her

Shaun:I'll call you back..

He drops the call and look at the fuming Vuyi

Shaun:and then? Do you have bipolar? Why would you bang my car like that?

Vuyi:tell me, is it by coincidence that you are working with me or you and your sick mother orchestrated this?

Shaun: what are you on about?

Vuyi:are you trying to get close to me so that you can get your father's inheritance?

Shaun: what on earth are you on about.... Wait a minute.. how do you know about my father's inheritance? Are you the woman who has a child with my father?

Vuyi:cut the crap and stop pretending! You are making me sick!

Shaun:oh my goodness! I knew I've heard your name a number of times

Look Vuyisile, I don't know what happened between you and my dad and I don't care I just want to know and meet my sister.

Vuyi:are you hearing yourself? That's not going to happen!

Shaun: but why? Look , I'm not about the family politics and drama. I just want to meet her .

That's all

Vuyi: forget it. You are not going anywhere near my daughter. I don't think I'll be able to even stand working with you because you make me sick.. yonkinto nje eno Scott phakathi makes me want to puke

She grab her phone and handbag and start walking. On the way she calls Ntethelelo.

Her hands are shaking and she's nervous and has all kind of feelings going on

\*

\*

\*

**NTETHELELO**

He's having lunch with the guys, the conversation is high, big zulu and intaba yase dubai music bursting on the speakers.

His phone ring and he moves away from the guys.

Ntethelelo: sthandwa sam..

Instead of her greeting back, she cries and he quickly walk to his taxi. Without asking any further questions he starts the car driving away

Ntethelelo: Vuyisile, calm down and tell me what's wrong

Vuyisile:they all ganging up on me babe.. now they want to take my child.

Ntethelelo figures out she's talking about her daughter's people since there's an issue of a will lying around.

Ntethelelo:where are you? Send me your

location.

He drops the call and call one of his guys back in Cape Town that he asked to watch Vuyi's family from a distance

Guy: Gama

Ntethelelo: tell me, how's the situation that side?

Guy:it's quite but we heard a white woman is asking around for them...

Ntethelelo:if she gets close, shoot her.

He drops the call annoyed and punch in the location. It's not far from where he is at.

\*

\*

\*

Shaun has been thinking about what Vuyisile



said.

He called his girlfriend to fish for information and it checks out. Damn! What a mess!

Now Vuyisile thinks he's here to get her. He get into the car and drives after her.

She has walked a distance but since it's a car he catches up with her and stop in front of her.

Shaun: you possibly cannot walk back to the office by foot. Get in the car.

Vuyisile ignores him and continue walking. He gets out of his car and walk up to her and grab her arm. She slaps him so hard he turns red.

Vuyi: like father like son! You don't take no for an answer are you? I told you to leave me the fuck alone!

Shaun:(holding his cheek) I'll let the fact that you have slapped me slide because I

understand your emotions are high but don't push me

Get in the fuckin car and let's go back. How the fuck am I going to explain returning back alone without you at the office?

Vuyi: maybe if you listened and didn't force me to come here with you, then you wouldn't have any explaining to do.

She attempt to walk but he scoops her up and she kicks on the air hitting his shoulders.

Right then a taxi, speeding like crazy with a huge dust behind them hoot. Scott put her down and a guy get out of his taxi

He walks up to them and Vuyisile runs up to him, burry herself on his arms crying.

Ntethelelo: are you alright?

Vuyi: I'm okay.. thank you for coming

Shaun:look marn I don't know what you are thinking but I can explain alright?

First things first my name is Shaun Scott..

He says taking his hand out for a handshake and Ntethelelo looks at it blankly. Shaun meets his eye and feel a cold sweat down his spine..

Shaun:(rubbing his head)I guess not, urhm I'll see you at the office Vuyi I hope we can talk.

Ntethelelo: leave

He says politely but you can tell under this calm voice of his there's so much rage. He's actually respecting Vuyisile for not beating his red ass now..

Shaun:look marn I'm trying to..

Ntethelelo:ei voetsek! Angeke ngiloku ngiqophisana nawe ( I won't argue with you)

Vuyi:love.. leave him..

**Daliy new African novel download here**

**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 13

NTETHELELO

After Shaun has driven away, he turns and look at Vuyisile who is now having hiccups from crying.

He gives her a tight hug and lead her inside the taxi. He wipes the tears, learn over for water for her to drink.

Vuyi:thank you

Ntethelelo:are you feeling better now?

Vuyi:yes I've calmed down

Ntethelelo: what happened?

Vuyi: I received a call from Jane asking me about the will and my involvement with her late husband

Actually she wasn't asking but rather telling me that I had an affair with him, how cruel I am for such.

I tried to explain what happened but she wasn't having none of it. Told me straight up I'm lying, I'm making this one up because Max is not here to defend himself.

I'm just saying this to shield away from the shame of having an affair with her man

This is one of the reasons why I've never really spoke about my experience. I hate having to prove myself for being right.

My emotions were sky high after the call.

Shaun came to me and started talking about paying for the damages of my car.

It turns out he's the guy that bumped into me Friday and now we are working together.

I told him not to worry about it because you are handling it. I tried to move from him for air but he was persistent, all over me and crowding my space. I snapped

I was hoping that was enough to keep him away but he followed me outside and ordered me to get into his car.

Tired of arguing with him about one and same thing, I jumped in. We drove up here. He said it's a good place to clear mind.

He tried to ask again about my mood I told him I don't want to talk about it. Then he received a phone call.

It was during that phone call when I picked up that he's talking to Jane and about me. Jane was telling him about the phone call conversation she had with me

I searched his car and it's all came together. I questioned his intentions and if working with me is purely a coincidence or he's just here to fish

He told me he didn't even know who I was and started talking about meeting my daughter.

How he wants to have a relationship with her, I told her that's not going to happen and we argued

That's when I called you.

Ntethelelo: do you still remember the conversation he had with his mother?

Vuyi:a bit.

Ntethelelo: what did he say?

Vuyi:(sighs)I couldn't hear the other side but he responded like " I believe her, you know how ruthless and manipulative your husband was.. you should let this go before you get into trouble. I'm not getting involved"

Ntethelelo sighs and gets out of the car. He stands on the ground and look at the Johannesburg buildings.

He turns back to her after a couple of minutes

Ntethelelo:do you see what that tells you? My love, I don't know this guy and I hate that he made you cry but.. I think you overacted

Vuyi:please don't tell me you believe that. It could be a script to fool me into thinking that he's innocent while he's not

Ntethelelo:i don't dispute that either but babe..



(holding her hand) you need to control your temper and use logic to handle situations that come your way.

I saw your fingers on his face and I knew how bad this have been. From what you told me about that family, him being an adoptive child, I guess it makes sense for him to wish to have a sibling and get to know them.

The only thing i find him guilty on was being stubborn and force matters to talk to you

Vuyi: I don't even know how am I going to look at him? Maybe I should just quit. This is just a lot to handle

Ntethelelo: quit your dream job over what? Don't use emotions to make stupid decisions.

Vuyi:it's easy for you to say because you aren't the one whose going to be working with

someone you don't trust, someone from a family you want nothing about

Ntethelelo:is that you think this is about?

Vuyisile each and everyday I work with people I know exactly that they don't want me.

People who undermined me, people I know I have to watch my back and steps with them but I don't sit down and feel sorry for myself.

I focus on the positive side of which is making money because my kids deserve a better life

You need to end this pity party nonsense you are having. I told you to go sort your emotional issues out because clearly they are now making you do stupid decisions

What's next? You are going to lock yourself and cry everyday? I get that what happened to you is cruel and painful but you need to grow from

that situation

Your reckless emotional behavior is going to cost your daughter's happiness because trust me, you won't be a good mother to her like that.

Start by picking up your phone and call those lawyers and set a meeting. It's not your money but hers, you don't have to like it.

As a man with kids , I would want them to be settled in future and enjoy the fruits of my hard work and I would love my kids to have a sibling bond/relationship irregardless of the fact that they don't share the same mother

Stop being selfish by denying your daughter all of that. Shaun could be genuine and if he's not we'll solve him.

Now get back into the car let me drive you to

work.

He goes to the driver's seat and start the car. Vuyi is looking at him like "niggah what the hell?"

He wasn't shouting but his tone was firm and strict. She felt and heard every word. The drive to the office was quicker than Caster semenya .

He parks outside the building and get off to open the door for her.

She hugs him, sighing, he hugs her back.

Ntethelelo: I don't like using this tone with you. I hope you will make the right decision. I love you

Vuyi: you clearly do love me because if you weren't you were not going to give a fuck.

I'm a work in progress I agree and this is my first serious relationship.. what I'm trying to say

is, thank you. For always being my superhero.

I love you too Gama.

Calling him by his surname sends some kind of excitement in his heart. He smiles and passionately kisses her.

SHAUN

Upon his return he has been treating his burning face with ice. Do you know how painful is a slap from someone with skinny fingers?

Inga passes his desk he calls for her. She walks up to him trying to contain the excitement in her face

Shaun:I didn't catch your name?

Inga: Inga..

Shaun:I'm not sure I'll pronounce it okay but

Inga, I believe that you and Vuyisile are friends?

I saw how you were earlier , correct me if I'm wrong.

Inga: yes we are friends of friends and each other's only friends

Shaun: interesting. This is personal so I trust you not to repeat it to anyone else

I recently discovered that she has a child with my father. Apparently there's drama that happened between her and my dad

Inga frowns and fold her arms.

Inga:what are you asking me?

Shaun: I'm trying to figure out the root of all this. I'm hoping you can help me shed some light. Who's Vuyisile and her personality

Inga:and how's that going to help you?

Shaun: I don't know, really. It's just crazy how

now we are going to be on each other's life through job and family.

Practically she is family because she's my half sister's mom

Inga looks at him suspiciously

Inga: I can't about my friend's business or her personal life, unless it's work related. If there's anything you want to know about her, she's the only person capable of giving you right answers..

I got to go. I hope your face gets better.

Shaun slam his table. He was hoping to score some pointers how to approach Vuyi better but this lady isn't helping.

Now he has to hold the bull by it's horns.

VUYISILE

Inga walks up to Vuyi who's on the phone speaking her fine English.

She sits on the chair next to her dropping the files she was carrying.

Inga:who was that?

Vuyi: Max's lawyers. Ntethelelo talked me into reconsidering my decision

Inga's face beam with Joy.

Inga:halala. Don't feel bad friend, yes you are strong hard working mom but believe me, I'm sure that this inheritance will loosen up some burden from you and make life easier for you and your daughter

Vuyi: I suppose. What's left to be done? This day has been long I just need to go home and rest

Inga: argh nothing much. Plans will be



communicated via WhatsApp group where all the schedule will be shared

Vuyi:right. Do you mind giving me a lift back to my place?

Inga:sure.. not a problem

Vuyi:thank you but before we go let me go see Shaun.

She gets up and goes up to him. She looks at his red face and feels guilty. Shaun doesn't say anything in case she loses it again

Vuyi:hi.. I figured I should come and see you before I leave. I want to say that I'm sorry, for being rude and attacking you like that.

It's just, I'm over protective of my child Shaun and it still hurts.

Shaun: I understand, I'm sorry if I came too hard on you.

Vuyi:it's okay. I would ask that we remain strictly professional. I'll deal with this my way and when I'm ready, you will meet Iminathi  
Shaun smiles.

Shaun:is that her name? What does it mean?

Vuyi: God's with us.

Shaun: wow.. I love the authenticity of African's name meaning. I'll love to meet Iminathi.

Vuyisile laughs at how he pronounce the name and say her goodbyes going back to Inga.

The moment she gets to her flat she throws herself on the bed and think about everything that transpired today

It's been a long exhausting day, what he needs is her man's arms cuddling her to sleep.

She gets up, goes to her wardrobe and take out

her black thong/lingerie and put it on bed.

She smiles looking at it, takes her red stilletos put them next to it.

Vuyi:that look hot and sexy.

She goes back to the kitchen and take out meat and other ingredients to cook.

She type a message inviting Ntethelelo to come over after work.

To be continued

**Daliy new African novel download here**

**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 14

VUYISILE

She put on a dress on top of her sexy number

and wear her shoes. She did a little bit of make up after taking a bath, nothing too much because they are Indoors.

She lit the candles and put on Nina Simone music, the aroma makes her very own stomach growls.

She's never been impressed by her own cooking before like she is today. After all, A way to a man's heart is through his stomach, so they say.

A knock comes through and she fix her dress and catwalk to open for him.

He walks in, carrying a plastic that he puts on top of the table

Ntethelelo: why is so dark with candles on? You don't have electricity?

Vuyisile almost crack up but contains herself

Vuyisile:no silly, come. I prepared dinner .

Ntethelelo: beautiful music...

Vuyisile:oh thank you. I just wanted us to relax while indulging on our meal

She hands him warm water from the basin to wash his hands.

Ntethelelo: I could get used to this. What's the occasion? You look breath taking beautiful..

Vuyisile:all for you, there's nothing special occasion other than you my love.

I just figured I should do something to show appreciation and my love for you. Ever since you came to my life, there's order.

He nod trying to hide the emotions kicking in by her speech.

Ntethelelo:smells great , I can't wait to taste

and see if it's delicious as it looks like.

Vuyisile:oh trust me.

She dishes up for them and they eat over a light conversation.

Ntethelelo:did you call the lawyers?

Vuyisile:oh yes I did, I'll have to fly down Friday and get it done. I'll be back Saturday, with Imi.

I would like you to meet her.

Ntethelelo:aw, I'll love the opportunity sthandwa sam. When are we going to kzn to see your in laws?

Vuyisile: whenever you are ready. I also apologised to Shaun

Ntethelelo:I'm glad.. you are growing up.

Vuyisile laughs and take the plates to the dishwasher. She turns and finds him right

behind her.

Vuyisile:my goodness, you gave me a fright!  
Don't sneak up on me like that

Ntethelelo: I'm sorry. Come here

He hugs her tight and they pull from the hug  
and kiss. The reaction of the kiss becomes  
evident from his pants. She stops

Vuyisile:this is my show, don't rush me..

Ntethelelo:(smiling) okay..

She takes his hand and lead him back to the  
couches, pushing him to sit on it. She switch on  
the lounge lights. He needs to see this beauty  
and sexiness. Phela she went all out.

She drops her dress in a slow motion until it  
drops on the floor completely, leaving her  
standing on her heels in front of him.

Ntethelelo:goodness... Vuyi....

Vuyi:shhhh.. don't say a word.

She places her palms on her thighs with her knees on the floor kissing him.

The need in him for her is driving him crazy, he's about to explode! It's a good thing he's not wearing loads of clothes it's easier to take them off

She gets up, sits on top of him with her legs spread across, kisses his neck, nipples going down...

His breathing is heavily and he feels like she's wasting time! He wants to have her and have her now!

She goes back on her knees again, her hands hold her shaft stroke it. He grabs her hair..

She lowers her head and give his tip a kiss he



jumps.

Vuyisile: relax....

She says looking at him, he is so uncomfortable. Not used to have a woman dominating him like that but he tries to relax, close his eyes and feels the warmth of her mouth around his shaft

Moans and groans slip out of his lips as he feels a massive kind of pleasure he has never felt before..

Ntethelelo: vuyisile...

His voice now is slow, soft, Vuyi knows she is definitely doing a good job and increase her pace.. he moves feeling his shoulders running..

Ntethelelo:babe I'm..

Baby girl pushes her mouth deep and he loose control and shoots her load inside her throat.. his body is vibrating, what is this girl doing!

He looks at her wiping her mouth with her finger smiling.. she puts the condom on him and gets on top.

Ntethelelo: you okay?

He asks seeing that she jumped over quickly and he's deep within.

Vuyisile:(breathing heavily) I'm good..

\*

\*

\*

\*

SHAUN

He is briefing the team and his eyes wandering around the room. He doesn't see Vuyisile. His eyes has visited his wrist watch so many times  
Right then she walks in and stands at the back.

For some weird reason, he's happy to see her but kind of mad that she's late.

Shaun: as I was saying. I want this movie to be perfect, to sell and definitely get us awards.

In order to achieve that, I want everything to go smooth. From make up, wardrobe but mostly, performance

We are not going to direct a script only. But we'll direct a performance and script. The problem I've seen from many shows is that they direct a script. A person will get their lines right but performance, none.

A script can't say "cry" and then you smile, no! If we get that one right, best believe me, we'll be the best.

Thank you, let's get the show rolling and everyone into their department.

The meeting get adjourned as everyone moves to their chosen duties.

Shaun: for a moment I thought you weren't coming in

Vuyisile: oh no I'm sorry I kind of overslept. And encountered some problems this morning

Shaun: okay. I'm glad to see you here. Don't forget to send me your best script.

Vuyisile: I won't..

Shaun: mom told me that the lawyers called her informing her that you have made the call...

Vuyisile: Shaun, I asked you nicely that we stick to work. What's so difficult about listening and respecting people's choices?

Shaun:there I go again, overstepping boundaries, I'm sorry.

Vuyisile shake her head and walk to Inga.

Shaun:damn you Shaun. Why are you loosing it?  
Keep it cool boy before you earn yourself  
another slap

\*

\*

\*

It's almost wrap up time, Vuyisile is chatting  
with Ntethelelo who tells her that he couldn't  
concentrate at work today because he was  
thinking about the things she was doing to him

Her smile is reaching her ears right now. He  
loved the BJ! She was a bit skeptical thinking  
he's going to curse and ask her what the hell  
she's doing but his reaction is a consolation and  
hope that they will have foreplay in their  
relationship

She just need to introduce it slowly without imposing it on him

Shaun:there you are..

Vuyi: yes?

She asks putting her phone back to her pockets.

Shaun: I've just been invited to a viewing of this other movie from these other guys. Do you know them?

He says handing her his phone. She reads the production name

Vuyi:yes I do, this place is in Newtown

Shaun:and I only got to see it now. It's been a crazy day. Would you like to come with me?

Vuyi:me?

Shaun:yes? I'm sure we'll be done by 23:00pm

Vuyi:uhrm yeah sure.. let me text my boyfriend

and tell him..

Shaun:(chuckling) wait what? You are asking for permission from him?

Vuyisile raise her eyebrow and look at him

Vuyi:I'm not asking for permission, but informing him I'll be home late tonight

Shaun: I don't know, this sounds weird. So you tell me that you can't go or do anything without reporting to him? There's so many events that are happening in this industry, some they come at short notice.

I have few lined up to invite you to come with me to but I'm afraid you have to ask permission from your father first. The next thing you will have to send pictures of people you with and so forth on

Wow, can never be me. But anyway, do you

boo, you Will find me in the car....

**Daliy new African novel download here**

**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 15

AT THE MOVIE VIEWING CENTER

Shaun and Vuyisile are here and the vibe is cool. She's excited to see industry gurus and role models all under one roof.

It's the attention she's getting because of the person she's here with - Shaun.

Everyone is literally singing his praises, taking loads of pictures and engage in an mature film conversation.

She's amazed and wow. The influence this guy



has is amazing.

Shaun:looks like the party is coming to an end soon. I'm not in a mood to go to bed.. keen to grab a few drinks?

Vuyisile opens her mouth to respond but he raises his hand laughing

Shaun:my bad, I forgot. You probably have to ask your boyfriend's permission to drink first.

Please.. go ahead.

Vuyisile being hot headed, these remarks about her being "controlled" gets to her

Vuyisile: what makes you think I have to ask permission to do anything with my life?

Besides, my boyfriend has no problem with me drinking..

Shaun:oh really?

Vuyisile: yes Shaun! Really!

Shaun:(smirking) okay then. It's your city. Let's paint the night red.

He says handing her the keys and they go out to the nearest club in Newtown.

FEW HOURS LATER

Vuyisile and Shaun are sloshed. The only evidence of Shaun being drunk is his eyes. Other than that, he stands tall and walks straight

Vuyisile:(burps) I think we've had enough, I don't want to pass out.

Shaun: you area careful drinker and that's limiting yourself to fun.

What's wrong with turning up until you pass out?

Vuyisile:I'm not that person sorry. Besides I have to be at work tomorrow.. oh wait, konje I have to be at Cape Town..

Shaun:even if you were going to be at work, I mean you with me here your superior..

Vuyi: I'm not drinking anymore Shaun. What is it? What do you want to do to me when kak drunk?

Shaun:(chuckling) what make you think I want to do anything to you? Is that the kind of person you think i am? That I will take advantage of you during your intoxicated stage?

Vuyi:don't be mad, I didn't mean it that way. I was just being careful, that's all

Shaun: and that's what I like about you Vuyi, you are.. beautiful and smart.

He brushes her hairy face while his thumb rub her lips

Vuyi:okay, if my boyfriend sees you this close to me, he's going to shoot you. Move back

Shaun:I hope he knows how f\*cking lucky he is to have you as his woman. I hope he's not sleeping on that blessing because any guy would kill to have you as theirs.

I mean any guy..

They stare at each other closely.. squinting her eyes she looks at him, trying to make sense of what he just said. He takes a step, moving his face closer to hers

Vuyi:I'm sorry I can't do this,I love my boyfriend

She grab her handbag and walk out of the club running.

Shaun: damnit!

He says gulping down his drink finishing it. The moment he gets outside she sees her getting inside the cab and curse under his breath.

That was close.. too close actually.

VUYISILE

Her ringing phone wake her up. It's so noisy she wants to switch it off but not seeing the name on screen

Vuyi:babe..

Ntethelelo: you sound like you had a rough night?

Vuyi: you don't want to know. My head is spinning

Ntethelelo: I bet you drank too much. Drink some water, you will be fine

Vuyi: I doubt water will help. I need a strong

hangover remedy to kill this.

Are you at work already?

Ntethelelo: yes I am. I saw your message when you texted saying you home and I was sleeping that time. Hence I decided to call now

What time are you flying to Cape Town?

Vuyi:in the afternoon. Love, I know it's short notice but can you come with me?

Ntethelelo: to Cape Town?

Vuyi:yes, I don't think I have the strength of dealing with Jane all by myself. Besides I thought it would be nice for you to meet my grandmother as well not just Imi

Ntethelelo:short notice indeed but I can't say no to you. But I'll have to be back tomorrow because Sunday I have a meeting with the association

What time is your flight?

Vuyi: I'm yet to book my ticket but I want the one that's leaves at 17:35..that way we'll land at 19:45.

Ntethelelo:okay..I'll see you later then.

Vuyi: I should get you a ticket as well?

Ntethelelo:yes..I'm going to send you some cash...

Vuyi:don't worry babe..I'll cover this.

Ntethelelo:only this once. Now get up and cure your hangover..my drunkard wife

Vuyi:(chuckling)I'm not a drink babe..I haven't turned up in a long while.

They end the phone call and she log online and purchase their tickets from flysafair.

After all the admin of checking in,she attend to

her notifications. Most from Shaun apologising about last night..

She rolls her eyes and blue ticks him. This guy, he's a lot. She makes a mental note to avoid him at all costs.

She gets up and prepare for the trip.

\*

\*

\*

SHAUN

It's almost 8pm and Shaun is busy refreshing his messages hoping to receive a reply from Vuyi but none

What gets to him is that she's online ,read her messages and is busy updating her statuses with her man boarding a flight



She zooms this other picture where she's laughing to whatever the guy is saying to her face. She looks happy, how he looks at her, like she's the most priceless jewel he has.

Why can't he have something like that?

Someone to look like that and assure them that I've got you no matter what?

He hears footsteps and puts his phone down..it's Inga carrying her box.

Shaun: hey, I thought I was the only one left.

Inga: so was I..what time are you leaving?

Shaun: urhm,now actually. What are you doing tonight?

Inga: argh, nothing. Just Netflix and chill

Shaun: sounds lonely

Inga: not at all,it's my daily life. And you?

Shaun:I got no plans but I don't like being alone tonight. I feel like company, snacks,junk, drink,some music and weed you know

Inga: sounds like a party...

Shaun: for two yeah..keen to join me?

Inga: your place?

Shaun: yes..that's if you don't mind and we can talk about work or whatever you want us to talk about

Inga:(smiling) okay..

Shaun: alright let me pack up then you will drive after me.

Minutes later their cars are following each other to the hotel he's booked at and walk inside.

Inga:oh this is a nice cosy space

Shaun: it is indeed. i love it, more especially that it's allows me to be creative you know.

I'm going to freshen up and be back. You can order in anything you want to eat.

He puts on The Weekend album and rolls a joint taking one line and hands it to her.

Inga: this is fun.

She says smoking it and read the menu.

Minutes later he comes back, looking fresh and smelling hella good.

The food arrives in time, they chill on the carpet, eating, talking about work and all. Inga avoid any questions that involves Vuyisile.

Inga: what's that?

She asks seeing Shaun pulling some white package under the couch.

Shaun: you are a creative,don't tell me you don't know what this is?

Inga: I have my suspicious but I need you to confirm it

Shaun:yes,it's coke. Wants some?

Inga: no thanks,I'll stick to the weed..I'm high anyways.

Shaun:suit yourself.

He scatter it on the table and snort. After that he rubs his nose leaning against the couch

Shaun: damn,that hits good. Don't you wanna be comfortable?

Inga:yeah sure.

He gets up and come back with his t-shirt.

Unlike Vuyi, Inga has meat in the right places.

Ass,hips,boos. She's not thick neither is she

slender.

Shaun: damn, that looks good on you

Inga: definitely it does

She says flipping her weave over and Shaun with his almost half closed eyes lick his lips.

Shaun: I want to show you something, come with me.

He helps her up and they open the huge glass window leading outside. They stand by the balcony and look at the beautiful view the city is showing them

Inga: oh wow, would you look at that! Beauty..

Shaun: like you..

He says pressing himself closer to Inga kissing her shoulder. His touch does something to her. It's been years since she's been with men.

She convinced herself that she was a lesbian not bisexual and chose to stick to that but now his touch.. damnit.

Shaun: won't you agree?

He asks slipping his hand under the t-shirt that she's wearing and touch her ass. She has lost an inability to answer.

She's busy swallowing and tries to control her breathing. He turns her around to face him, brush the weave off her face to the back, cup her face into his hand, drawing it closer to his. He kiss her.

She's dumb struck at first but respond to the kiss eventually and damn, his lips are so soft..

He picks her up, surprised at that because she knows he's heavy but he carries her either way all the way to his bedroom and put her on the

bed.

His kissing skills is definitely out of this world, she's loosing herself and control of her moans as his lips has departed from hers but are now on her boobs

She doesn't even remember when did they removed their clothes but the friction between their bodies is hella amazing

Inga: what's that?

She asks as he sees him coming up with cuffs..

Shaun: do you trust me?

Nervously, she shake her head "yes". He cuff her to the headboard..

He explore her body with his tongue and goes down on her. He eats her up so damn good that she crave to touch his head so bad..

He comes back to her face and kiss her as if his life depends on that kiss and pull out a gag...

Now she's nervous. First cuffs and being gaged? Is this guy a freak or what?

Inga: Shaun..

Shaun: relax,it's going to be fun

He says putting the gag around her mouth and kiss her neck trying to get her to relax....

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 16

VUYISILE'S HOME

Iminathi is sitting on Ntethelelo's lap clinging on him as if she has known him for years.



The vibe and energy between them is just so beautiful, and it's comes naturally. You can tell Ntethelelo is fond with kids

Majali and Vuyi are watching at them playing together as he's tickling her. Baby girl's laughter is up on the sky..

Majali: oh look at them.. you know my baby, I don't know what the future holds , or what tomorrow may be but my wish is that you guys can take care of each other, treat each other right

I like him for you. His presence has that alpha male aura, that screams "protection and love"

He may not be as educated as you want him to be, but he's a very wise man. Judging from the few words we exchanged during our conversation, I can say he was raised well.

Vuyi smitten she hugs her granny and wipes her tears thinking about the previous night with Shaun. Thank God that she was able to make sound decision even though drunk

She walks up to them and sit between them

Vuyi: someone need to go to sleep.. it's late.

Iminathi: but mama..

Vuyi: you will see uncle Nte tomorrow. It's late.

Ntethelelo: don't worry my love.. tomorrow we are going to have a date.

Iminathi:just the two of us?

She asks looking at her mother and she laughs as they both look at the Ntethelelo

Ntethelelo:well.. can I take both my girls out? I think it would be fun..

Iminathi:I think so too. Goodnight mom.

Goodnight uncle Nte

She hugs him so tight and get off his lap running to her mother's bedroom. The lovers hold hands.

Vuyi: you know, I never thought my daughter needed a father figure until you came into my life. I've always prayed to God that if ever I fall in love one day, that the man should love and accept my child as his

I know it's hasn't been long with her but energy never lies.

Thank you for loving me and my daughter the way you do.

Ntethelelo: stop it. There's no other way around this. If I can't love your child then I'll be lying when I say I love you.

Vuyi:(smiling) I think we should also go and

sleep..

Ntethelelo: yeah. I'll go to my hotel...

Vuyi:hotel?

Ntethelelo: we spoke about this. I'm not spending the night here Vuyi. I'm not legally married to you.

It's disrespect for me to be on the next room banging you while I didn't pay zilch to your family

Knowing how this argument can last for hours, she sighs and shake her head.

Vuyi: okay.. I understand. Let me go call my grandma and inform her that you are leaving.

Ntethelelo:okay

They share a small baby kiss as she disappear to her granny's room.

## SHAUN'S ROOM

They lay on the bed catching their breaths.  
Inga's body paining from the rough sex she just experienced.

Her wrists are red..she's sure even her ass is from the whipping this guy pulled on her.

What finished her off was him f\*cking her an\*! hole. I mean she's a virgin there and she was never ready although he really prepared her for it but still, her ass is on fire.

His hand is on her cookie playing with it.

Shaun: you think you can go for another round?

Inga:I'm still trying to process everything that just happened..

Shaun: what are you processing, didn't you enjoyed it?

Inga: it's not that...

Shaun: then what is it?

Inga: at some point you called me "Vuyi".. what was that?

Shaun: really? Did I?

Inga:(angry)yes you did!

Shaun: I don't remember.. must have slipped out of my mouth but.. no baby it doesn't make sense why would I call you her name while buried deep inside you.. and your ass is so warm

He says smacking it. Inga defeated lay back on her pillow closing her eyes

Inga:I'm not going crazy, I heard you calling me by my best friend's name..

Shaun:(sighs) I'm sorry, that's really bad but it

doesn't mean anything.. I promise you.. how can I wipe away such a bad memory?

He says moving closer to her and kiss her boobs. They are her weakness, and they way he caress them and circles his tongue around them, seems like he had already figured that out.

In moments, she is lost in his touch and kisses as he is working her cookie with his vibrator..

It's the vibrator x his finger around her clit and sends her over the edge.. she loose it and cum hard for him

Shaun: now I want you to feel me inside you.. I want you to tell me to shoot my load in you so deep.. okay?

He asks her pushing himself in her and she nod grabbing his arm closer to her as he begins to thrust in her deep and fast..

His phone ring and he sees Angie's picture on the display..

Shaun: just a minute baby..

Inga: you better be kidding me! I'm close to my reach!

Shaun: don't worry about that, I'll give you more. The night is still young. This is important.

He says catching his breath and call her back.

Angie: babe.. open the door.

Shaun: huh? Which door?

Angie: your door obviously!

Shaun: is this a prank?

Angie: Shaun I'm not joking with you! I'm wearing a coat with nothing underneath and it's cold.. so open this door or what? Do you have a hoe in there?



I'm going to call the manager to open for me!

She says kicking the door and Shaun realises  
shit has hit the fan. Inga looks at him shocked.

Shaun: I'm coming! Don't cause a scene!

He drops the call and turn to Inga

Inga: what's happening?

Shaun: urhm.. I'm sorry you have to leave.

Inga: what?

Shaun: my fiance's is here and she's going to  
burn this place down if she finds you here. Get  
dressed

He says running around fixing things including  
the lounge.

Angie: (banging on the door) Shaun! Don't  
make me kick this door!

Shaun: I'm coming, geez I'm getting dressed

and I'm drunk!

Inga dresses up as Shaun comes with her things  
looking around

Shaun: fuck! There's only one door out! Come..

He drags her to the balcony glass door. He  
looks down, there's a soft garden down there.

Shaun: okay.. I need you to jump.

Inga:are you crazy? I'm not jumping here!

Shaun: come on, it's 3rd floor you won't hurt  
that much and I'll take you to the doctor.

Inga: Shaun are you mad?

With the banging on the door, Shaun pushes  
Inga off the balcony and she's screams going  
down landing on the garden hurting her hips

Shaun throw her bag and shoes behind.

Shaun: sorry!

He says closing the door and rushes to open the front one. Angie pushes him aside and scout the room with her pocket knife out..

Angie: where's the bitch you are hiding here?  
Hoe come out and meet me! You think you can just screw my man? You South African hoes are used to it!

Not with my man bitch! Come out!

Shaun: babe! What's with the noise? You are disturbing other guests in here!

Angie doesn't listen to him but goes to the balcony to check and Shaun follows her. He breath a sigh of relief when he doesn't see Inga down there

Angie: what took you so long to open the door?

Shaun: I told you I was high, you know how I am when I smoke..

Angie looks at him and moves to the bed. She pulls the sheets over and turn looking at him

Angie: you think I'm stupid? I knew that you leaving me with that old wrinkled woman was not going to work!

Shaun remembers that it's only her mom who knows his hotel details. She gave them to Angie.. why?

Angie: You think I'm one of those girls you are going to cheat to and apologies with fancy gifts later? You clearly don't know me, I'm going to teach you a lesson!

She takes out the ring and throws it at his face. It stings so bad that he groans

Shaun: babe. Come on where are you going?

Angie ignores him and walk out of the room banging the door.

To be continued...

**Daily new African novel download here**

**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 17

SHAUN

He quickly rushes out to Angie and stop her before she gets inside the hired car she arrived with.

Shaun: babe please.. let's talk about this..

Angie: talk about what Shaun? Huh? How you cheated on me? Look at your neck, you are red!

Must have been nice, the bitch biting your skin off..

Shaun: look love, I admit I've got issues okay?

Yes I'm weak, I' got trust issues , I'm an a\*s but I can change. Look I can change, for you. I promise, you can help me change

Angie: forget it Shaun. You know , they warned me about you but I thought our love is actually real

I don't want to be this woman you are turning me into. It's enough that I have been harrasing girls online for you, I won't do it here, in a foreign country

I'm out. I'm not a rehabilitation center for badly raised men. If you can cheat in a 4 months relationship, what's stopping you to cheat for the rest of our lives?

I'm sorry, I can't. I have so much to live for than this.

Did you even used a protection?

He looks down embarrassed and Angie chuckles tears rolling down her face.

Angie: I'm booking myself a first flight out tomorrow. Goodbye Shaun.

She gets inside the car and drives away. Shaun rubs his face feeling hot and rushes back inside.

He sits down and see the engagement ring he bought for her on the floor.

He picks it up and look at it, his heart racing and tears rolling. He sees Vuyisile's smile flashing through it and sniff putting it on his pocket.

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

They are flying back to Joburg, she's sleeping

comfortably on his chest. She had the best weekend ever with him.

She's grateful for having him in her life, Jane froze when she saw him with her. She didn't know what to say and kept her mouth shut the entire time. Maybe if she was alone , she would have been all over her like a cat

Vuyi:I really had so much fun this past weekend, thank you for coming with me. I truly appreciate it

Ntethelelo: my highlight for me was Imi's reaction on the boat...

Vuyi:and the video call with Spha and Sjabulile.. they are such cool kids. But your son is so tall yooh!

Ntethelelo: he's just a baby, just took after his fathers. Now what's left is for you to come to



KZN and see your house..

Vuyi: I cant wait.. gosh I wish I wasn't going to work tomorrow but having a director from hell, he's demanding a meeting at 8

Ntethelelo: that boy seem to be unstable.

Vuyisile: I don't get him sometimes

Ntethelelo: if he makes you uncomfortable in any way, let me know...

Vuyi smiles and rests on his arm as the flight takes off..

\*

\*

\*

INGA

It's a Monday morning. She's dressed in black. The whole weekend she locked herself in her

house. Went to the doctor to get emergency pills for prevention since she slept with Shaun raw.

She is slowly recovering from that scene but the trauma in her mind is still on. She can't even sleep well at night because she dreams falling from the stairs or something

Today a lift wasn't working she had to wait until they fixed it because she couldn't bring herself to climb the stairs.

She lifts her head up and see Shaun and Vuyisile walking in together talking and smiling  
Seeing him makes her heart heavy. He's been blowing her phone with apology messages and she ended up blocking him

Vuyi: alright Shaun I'll see you around.

Shaun: sure.. don't forget what we spoke about.

Inga...

She looks at him, her eyes are a bit red. He sighs shyly and walk away

Vuyi:what was that?

Inga: nothing, what is it that you shouldn't forget?

Vuyi:oh it's work. My script precisely. We had a short meeting with this guy from Mnet. Shaun sold my script to him, like friend this guy knows what he is talking about hey.

That guy was eating at Shaun's palms, taken away by how he was selling the idea to him

How it's going to benefit him as a business man, the channel and viewers

Inga: must have been nice

Vuyi: what's wrong friend? I thought you would

be happy for me?

Inga: trust me, I am. I'm just not happy it's Shaun that's doing this for all of you

Vuyi: am I missing something?

She looks up and find shaun looking at her with a corner of his sharp eye

Inga: stay away from Shaun and his sweet tongue. He's not what he says he is. From where I'm standing, the guy is obsessed with you and will do anything and everything to get you on his side

Vuyi: I'm not following...

Inga pulls up her jersey and reveal her wrists..

Vuyi: oh my word! Where did you get that from?

Inga: from him.. we hooked up Friday and...

Shaun walks up to them smiling.

Shaun:ladies.. can we all get to do what we are here for? Please...

Vuyi gets up first and Inga follows, Shaun pulls her back..

Inga:leave me alone!

Shaun: what did you say to her?

Inga: I told her how unstable and crazy you are...

He tighten the grip around her hand and she screams , people turn he let's go of her..

Shaun: you better tell her you were lying because of jealousy or else...

Inga: or else what?

Shaun: (moving closer to her) if you thought flying from 3rd floor was worse.. then you got

no idea what I'm going to do to you

Inga: are you threatening me?

Shaun: I don't do threats, it's a promise. Stay out of this. I'm warning you, nicely

Vuyi turns and look back at them. She walks to them

Vuyi: is everything okay? Shaun? What are you doing to my friend?

Shaun: what could I possibly do? Or she has something to tell you.. Inga?

Inga shaking she blink her tears away and look at Vuyi. She could feel Shaun's cold piercing eye on her face

Inga:about what I just told you, please forget it. I.. I.. nothing like that has happened..

Vuyi: you are confusing me even worse! Inga, is

Shaun threatening you?

Shaun looks at Inga..

Shaun: am I?

Inga swallows hard and shake her head.

Inga: no he isn't...

Shaun:(smiling)I guess it's settled then... Let's get to work my people..

He hugs both of them and walk to the front...

**Daliy new African novel download here**

**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 18

JANE

She gets up from her chair and stand by the

window looking outside. Shaun's barbie doll left the country.

Such a brave woman, she didn't expect that from here since her first impression wasn't pleasant.

She thought of her being clingy and causing havoc but clearly she's not about that life, well, good for her.

Her boyfriend, Sam walks in from her bedroom fully dressed.

Sam: hey honey

He calls out for her and she turns looking at him, smiles and help him fix his tie.

Jan: you look great.

Sam: and you look stressed. You should take a rest.



Jane: I can't, not until my money is back to me.

Sam: yeah and I wanted to ask about the progress on that. The estate agent is threatening to sell our house if we don't put half of the money this month end

She curses, that's her dream house in california, where they will be moving to soon.

Jane: I've put everything that I own on sale and waiting for the money to be released, please, stall her.

Sam: alright. And how's the progress from Shaun?

Jane: mxm.. he's taking forever with that girl and I'm running out of patience..

Sam: do you think we should take over?

Jane: let me find out how far he is with the plan, then I'll get back to you.

Sam: okay sweetie, I'm off to work.

He kisses her on her forehead then lips before leaving. As soon as out of sight Jane calls Shaun..

He picks up on first ring

Shaun: now it's not a good time..

Jane: hey I don't care about good times. What's happening in joburg? Do you still remember what we agreed on when you left here?

Shaun: I'm working on it, trust me.. I'm getting there. I have to go.

He hung up and Jane bang the table. They are going to get that money, come hell or high water.

Vuyisile can't be rich from her sweat. She stayed, took care of that dog even when he was cheating. It's in her right to receive the money.

She's going to get it, leave everyone and settle in her dream house. Probably get a young fresh man that side to fulfill her needs.

Sam? He must be high if he thinks she's going to share her money with him.

\*

\*

\*

SHAUN

He put the phone at the back of his pocket and smiles as Vuyisile returns

Vuyisile: Inga just took a half day off.. she's not feeling too good. I don't know what's happening with her.. I have a feeling there's more to than what she tells me.

Shaun: I hope she gets better.

Vuyi: Shaun, tell me the truth, what happened between the two of you?

He sighs and brush his face. This is it, the time to make it or break it.

Shaun: we hooked up, went to my place Friday and had fun. Drinks, food and the works. I think the wine got to her as you know how it makes you ladies feel.

She started being touchy touchy, asked me to make her feel good.

Vuyi: what? That's not the Inga I know....

Shaun: being a gentleman at first I refused but when she took off her clothes, the man in me fell for it.

Considering the fact that I haven't been with a woman in a very long time, my needs and desires betrayed me. I slept with her.

I won't lie, it was magical and all but after it, I regretted it and asked her to leave. She didn't take that well we started to argue.

Vuyi:why? Why would you kick her out after a magical moment of sex?

Shaun: I realised that I made a huge mistake. I shouldn't have slept with her. Not because she's not attractive and all, but because I got feelings for you.

Vuyi:no you don't!

Shaun: Vuyi please listen to me please...

Vuyi: Shaun you can't! No! What's wrong with you?

Shaun: unfortunately I didn't invite these feelings, I never thought I was going to feel this way for you.

Heck, I never felt this way for anyone. I love you

Vuyisile and it's freaking me out. Please, take me and let's leave the country together.

That way you will be safe from everything, safe from Jane...I'll protect you and Imi...

Vuyi: what do you mean safe from Jane?

Shaun:urhm..

Vuyi: Shaun... you better start talking!

Shaun: she wants the money.. and I don't think she's going to back out..

Vuyi: and how do I know you don't say this because you also want it?

Shaun: what? Vuyisile I'm attracted to you as a woman and human being,not your money.

Dad left me enough money and I've made mine. I don't need yours.. please believe me. We make a great team,let's leave, create our own

production and give Tyler Perry a run for his money.

Vuyi:I'm sorry I can't stand for this. I quit. This was a mistake!

\*

\*

\*

SAM

He walks into his apartment. He has been lying to Jane saying he's going to work whereas he comes here to take care of his wife.

After loosing their children on fire that destroyed their house, she has never been okay.

She relies on medication to cope through a day. They moved to this small apartment for

survival.

Sam's work is Jane, the rich woman he bumped into purposely after following her for a while.

Isabelle: she finally let you go?

Sam: come on Belle. Have you taken your medication?

Isabelle: I have. Sam, tell me, you are falling for her?

Sam: what? No I'm not. Look, we are this close into getting the money. She sold most of her properties and she's now waiting for the money to be released to her account.

Isabelle: are you serious? You mean soon we'll leave this hell hole?

Sam:(brushing her hair) soon, we'll go back to our old life. I promise. Just give me a couple of weeks. The money will be ours.



Isabelle: okay.... Remember, we are taking everything..

Sam: oh yes.. I might need you to help me if the son doesn't come to party.

Isabelle:(smiling) sounds interesting, what's the plan?

Sam:I'll tell you about it after I've made love to you..

He says taking off his clothes and Isabelle giggles excitedly.

\*

\*

\*

NTETHELELO

He's resting on his taxi chatting with his son who's having a soccer match this weekend.

At the back of his mind he's planning on surprising him by attending it without informing him. That would mean a lot to him.

One of the taxi drivers comes to him

Driver: erh Gama, there's a lady looking for you here.

He sits up and wait only to see Inga. He knows this woman, has seen her with Vuyi a couple of times. Seeing her here makes his heart race thinking about the reasons she's here.

Ntethelelo: is Vuyisile alright?

Inga:yes.. she is. For now....

Ntethelelo: what do you mean?

Inga: I need to tell you something. You are the only person I think will listen. I left work early because I couldn't do this anymore. I think Vuyisile's life is in danger.

Ntethelelo: I'm listening...

**Daily new African novel download here**

**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 19

NTETHELELO

He listens calmly and careful as Inga narrates the story of what transpired between her and Shaun.

She's crying as she tells Ntethelelo about him cumin and calling Vuyi's name.

Ntethelelo: I can't believe I asked Vuyisile to give this guy a chance. He's clearly not what we thought he is nor deserve that chance.

I'm sorry about what happened to you. I

promise you that you didn't do a mistake by coming here. You and Vuyisile will be safe. Jill arrange your security, don't even worry about it.

You won't see them but they will be watching you all the time. I'll look into this asap.

Inga: thank you, I have to go now..

Ntethelelo: okay.

Inga walks away and he immediately dials Vuyi whose phone rings for a couple of minutes before picking it up.

Vuyi: love..

Ntethelelo: you okay?

Vuyi: I'll be. I quit my job

Ntethelelo: oh.. what happened?

Vuyi: Shaun was making me very

uncomfortable with his remarks and his behavior.

Ntethelelo: did he try to touch you?

Vuyi:no he didn't.

Ntethelelo: ok... I'll see you later today. Don't cook, we'll go eat out.

Vuyi: ok love thanks. Let me nap. I love you.

Ntethelelo: I love you too.

He hung up and stare at his phone tapping it.  
What is he going to do with this guy?

Something need to give and soon.

\*

\*

\*

SHAUN

He takes a long smoke and release it. The DOP walk up to his desk

D. O. P.:this isn't a smoking area sir...

Shaun gives him a very bored cold look clicking his tongue and stepped on his cigarettes

D. O. P.: What's happening? Where's your AD and Line Producer?

Shaun:(scratching his head)my producer said she wasn't feeling too good and as for Vuyi.. she?

D. O. P.:also not feeling well? Mr Scott, I know you as a consistent man, but it's almost a week there's nothing we have done to show for it.

This show feels like a mediocre. I'm this close to take my tools and leave..

Shaun: please, don't go. Give me 24 hours, I promise I'll sort this one out. Please....

D. O. P: your 24 hours starts now.

He sighs and look at his vibrating phone. He shake his head.

Shaun: mom, it's not working..

Jane: what do you mean by saying it's not working? All of this is relying on you to be successful!

She starts shouting and Shaun hang up the phone. He's done following her mother's order. Look what they are making her to do.

He's going to do this his way and pace. Firstly he need to win Vuyi's trust back. Then he's going to move to her heart..

Once she starts loving and trusting her, there won't be going back. He is going to propose to her, she will say yes and they will live happily ever after.

He laughs at the sound of that. It sounds very good. He doesn't even want to think about Nte, in his messed up mind, Vuyi is single and waiting for him to get her.

Now he needs to restore his reputation. He worked so damn hard for it to let it go down the drain. First, he needs to soften up Inga, bring her back then he will work on Vuyisile..

\*

\*

\*

SAM

He smiles reading the message over and over again. Jane has given her a go ahead of the plan he has since Shaun won't come in board.

Good thing is ,she doesn't know what the plan is but it will get them the money to back.



He reminds her about the deposit of the house they have to secure and she tells him that she will make an transfer to his account soon.

Sam: Belle my love, remember the plan I told you about yesterday?

Isabelle: yes?

Sam: it's time to carry it out. Remember, no mistakes.

Isabelle: no mistakes. Copy that. So when do I pull the mission?

Sam:today would be great. Let's see what is happening and we'll strike. Remember to use this handkerchief to put on her mouth and nose. She will fall asleep instant and you will be able to carry out the mission.

CAPE TOWN

Majali and Imi are at the local shop. They are

being driven around and accompanied by Ntethelelo's friend or employee. Who knows.

He is standing by the car outside waiting for them. Majali hates this life. She's been shouting at the guy and says she feels suffocated.

She chases them from her house when she sees them. What kind of life is this? She's not going to be subjected to this. Jane need to face her woman to woman so that she can tell her coward she is for believing that her rapist of a husband could've had an affair with her granddaughter.

This thing of having people all around her because of an inheritance they didn't ask for, It's pure torture and prison.

She put down her basket on the till and let go of Imi's hand to get her wallet.

Cashier:good afternoon gogo, would you need a plastic?

Majali: yes my baby, I think one will be okay.

Cashier:okay ma'am. Where do you stay? Next time just call we'll deliver for you..

Majali: wonders shall never end. I'm not that old and I need a fresh air. I can't be cooped in that house forever.

The cashier laughs scanning her things. Majali turn to look at Imi and doesn't see her.

She moves around checking her from the sweets and toys section but doesn't see her.

She starts to panick and goes to the front.

Cashier:is everything okay gogo?

Majali: I don't see my granddaughter...

Cashier: what do you mean? She was there

next to you!

The cashier says running to the door and calls security. Ntethelelo's guy notices there's some commotion and walks in.

Majali is now seated down and helped to breath as anxiety attack comes.

Majali: oh nkosi ngomzukulwana wami! Oh God no.. angivumi!

Driver: gogo I need you to sit down and relax. Let's handle this.

He says taking out his gun from the back and walk around the store checking everywhere. It's spotless clean.

He comes to the cashier breathing heavily. He shouldn't have listened to her when she told her to stay in the car.

Ntethelelo won't like this. Not a bit. Now he

needs to find the baby Asap before he learns about this .

Driver: I need you to show me your footage. I'm sure they are not too far.

Cashier: okay.. come I'll take you to the security system room.

Driver:(tapping on her shoulder) we'll find her, I promise.

To be continued.

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 20

SAM'S PLACE

Isabelle is pacing up and down biting her nails.

She's looking at the beautiful baby girl sleeping peacefully.

Isabelle: is she still alive?

Sam: of course she is. It's not a deadly drug. She's going to be up soon. Just sit down and relax. You going up and down is driving me crazy.

He says fixing his camera to film and record Imi's reaction when she wakes up.

Isabelle: I hope this works, I hate doing this to kids.

Sam: trust me, this will work perfectly.

Isabelle: it better be. I don't want to look after a child...

Sam: you are going to annoy me! Weren't you the one who kept on annoying me about being involved?

Isabelle: I'm sorry it's just...

Imi moves and Sam indicates to Isabelle to move and keep quiet. She raises her head and quickly sits up looking around suspicious

Her eyes raises and land to Sam who's behind the camera holding his hands. Fear flashes quickly over her eyes and Sam smiles satisfied.

This is exactly the reaction he was hoping for.

Imi: who are you? I want my mom? Where's my grandmother?

She asks those questions all at once and starts crying. Sam orders her to keep quiet and she screams.

Isabelle wearing a mask covering her face now walks up to her and close her mouth with a tape.

Isabelle: what do we do now?

Sam: sedate her..

Isabelle: no no S... Babe she's a kid! We can't keep on drugging her. What if she has a heart problem?

Sam:how's that your business? Do as you are told! I don't care whether the brat dies or not.

Isabelle sighs ,she grabs the sedative from the stab by. Sam starts talking as Isabelle grab the kicking Imi.

Sam: you have at least 24 hours, to get her either alive or dead. We want 2 million for her release or else..

Don't try and get the cops involved in this because it won't be a smart move. The clock is ticking. Tik tock.

He saves the video and goes to the bed where the little girl is sleeping.



Sam: you did well. Stop panicking she's going to be fine.

Isabelle: why did you ask such a little ransom? Isn't the mother more richer than that..?

Sam: yes but the funds aren't released yet. Only the educational trust funds she has an access to.

Business wise, it is handled by lawyers until a 30 days period is over.

Isabelle: damn!

Sam: she's going to make a plan. I don't care.. even if she asks for help from her industry friends but we are getting that money.

I need to go see Jane. Assure her that the plan is in motion and encourage her to transfer the money.

I'll then book us flight tickets in the meantime

so that as soon as this girl find the money, we are gone.

Isabelle: okay okay. So she won't wake up until tomorrow?

Sam: yes. Text me if anything happens and remember, don't open the door.

Isabelle: okay.

Sam: we are close to achieving our dream, don't slip up.

He says kissing her and leave the room.

\*

\*

\*

NTETHELELO

They are at a nice cosy restaurant having a meal. He has been staring at the menu for quite

some time now not knowing what to order.  
Vuyisile sees the struggle and decideto help.

Vuyi: do you need help with that?

Ntethelelo: yes.. please. I don't understand what's happening here.

Vuyi explains to him dishes he can enjoy and they finally place an order.

Ntethelelo: you look uneasy sthandwa sam, is everything okay?

Vuyi:(rubbing her neck) I'm okay my love, just a bit down. I guess it's all the drama that happened today.

Ntethelelo: don't worry about it. He won't do anything to you

Vuyi: thank you for being in my life. Let's speak something lighter and not depressing.

Ntethelelo: okay... Something like?

Vuyi: your son's soccer match this Saturday.  
Can I come with you?

Ntethelelo's face brighten up immediately. He takes her hand and kiss it.

Ntethelelo: you know, I actually brought you here so that I can ask you to come with me...

Vuyi: I guess it's a yes then.

Ntethelelo: thank you Majali, ave bezojabula ekhaya.

She blushes effortless and their meal arrives. They eat talking about what to buy for the kids and all.

Vuyisile's phone vibrate, she put her knife and fork down, wipes her mouth and unlock her phone.

She opens the WhatsApp message with a video that she download.

The first thing that happens when she click play is Imi crying and saying she wants her mom, then a woman drugging her.

She puts the phone down unable to continue watching as her heart pounds so fast. She hold on to her chest with one hand while the other one is on the table for balance..

Ntethelelo rushes to her side and help her drink water and to the floor. Luckily it's not packed as it would have created a scene..

Only tears are streaming down her face as a voice is unable to come out. He takes the phone and watch the video.

Ntethelelo: they have taken it so far now!

He quickly calls the guy who's in charge of

looking after MaJali.

Ntethelelo: what happened?

That's his line the moment the call get answered from the other side.

Guy: eix boss. Everything happened so fast, the oldie didn't want me to follow them to the shop and now I'm at the hospital. The old woman didn't take it well.

Ntethelelo: after finding Imi I'm going to kill you because you are useless! Why would you listen to the woman? Who's your boss? You better pray that woman doesn't die or else.. did you find out any clue about who did this?

Guy: from the CCTV footage we were shown, she escaped through the back emergency exit. Her body structure is that of a woman but she had her hair all over her face.

Ntethelelo cuts the call and helps Vuyisile up to her chair. She's now crying and weeping.

Vuyi:umntanami Ntethelelo.. ( my daughter Ntethelelo)

Ntethelelo: please love, I need you to trust me. Do you trust me?

Vuyi: yes, I want my daughter. Let's call the police and..

Ntethelelo: you are going to risk her life by doing that. They look like amateur kidnappers, the moment they hear or suspect a word police, Imi will be a victim of their freaking out sessions.

I'll handle this.

He dials his brother Lunga. His phone ring for a couple of seconds before he picks up

Lunga: Gama?

Ntethelelo: I need you to drop everything, any case you are working on, take the Mercedes, get Muzi with you and come to Johannesburg this minute.

Lunga: who are we killing?

Ntethelelo: you will find out when you get here. Don't breathe a word to Themba about this.

Lunga: we'll be there in the morning.

The call ends, he look at Vuyisile. He kneels in front of her and hug her.

Ntethelelo: we'll find her. I promise you Saturday we'll go with her to watch the game game. Please don't cry.

She nods wiping her tears off. He watches the video again, what catches his attention is the woman calling the guy "S". There's only one "S" guy he knows.



\*

\*

\*

INGA

She closes her car after taking out her pizza she just collected and prepare to go inside when Shaun appears no where.

She jumps frightened and drop the box of pizza.

Shaun: please,don't freak out.i just want to talk to you.

Inga: how did you know where I stay and how did you get in?

Shaun: I found your address from the files at work but..look I want to..

Inga: Shaun,it's best you leave me alone! I don't want anything to do with you! You are sick and

twisted!

Shaun: please don't say that..

Inga: get out!

She half shouts and Shaun attempt to move closer to her but falls on the ground.

Inga jump startled seeing that he's been shot on the leg. Right then a tall guy appear behind him.

She screams even more.

Guy: please.. don't be afraid. I was asked to look after you and get this one delivered to the boss.

Inga: who's your boss?

Guy: Gama. Please get inside and lock your house. You are safe.

He says picking up Shaun to his shoulder as if

he's picking a toddler.

Whatever that they shot Shaun with , drugged him because he's not bleeding but dropping his head like a baby over this guy's shoulder.

Inga grab her pizza and walks inside. She steal one glance and see Shaun being put inside the boot of his car she didn't see driving in.

## A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 21

(Not edited, please excuse the errors)

VUYISILE

To say she managed to fall asleep is a miracle, she spent all night praying to God for her daughter's safety and grandmother's recovery.

She wants to go to Cape Town so bad but

Ntethelelo prohibited her and told her it's not safe since these guys are on the loose.

She needs to stay back and convince the kidnapers that she's looking for the money

She is worried about her daughter, did she ate last night? Is she warm? What is she thinking on her poor little mind.

Ntethelelo walks in, dressed in his track pants. It's 5:30 in the morning. He is set to go to Cape Town.

Ntethelelo: sovukile? ( You are up?)

He asks Kissing her lips and she nod

Ntethelelo:my brothers are here. Come meet them.

Vuyisile: okay, let me get decent.

She gets up,wash her face and teeth,put on her

dress and follow Ntethelelo who's holding her hand. They are at his place.

They are having breakfast, dont even sweat thinking it's anything fancy. A dry brown bread and tea.

Ntethelelo: madoda. Nangu ke u Majali, longenza ngingasabuyi ekhaya.. ( guys, this is Vuyisile, the one who makes me not to come back home)

They laugh a little and shake her hand as she's blushing.

Muzi:size simbone unodoli wakho ( finally we get to see your barbie doll)

Ntethelelo: sthandwa Sami, abafowethu laba. Lunga ulama mina noma bethi simawele nje, emva kwakhe kunentombazana bese kuba u Muzikayize. ( my love, these are my brother's.

Lunga comes after me even though they say we are twins, then a girl and Muzi is a 4th born.)

Vuyi: ndiyajabula ukunazi( please to meet you)

Lunga: same here sisi noma sesihlangana ngezindaba ezimbi nje( even though we meet under unpleasant circumstances)

Muzi:kodwa ungakhathazeki, sizoyithola indodakazi (but don't worry, we'll find your daughter)

Vuyi: ngiyabonga (thank you)

Lunga:(grinning) ai muhle bafo,manje ngiyabona kungani ungezwa mshini nje..( she's beautiful brother,now I understand why you don't want anything to happen to her)

She smiles and Ntethelelo take her back to the bedroom.

Ntethelelo: I'm going to leave now, I don't want

to miss my flight. My brother's will handle things this side, and I'll oversee the rest that side.

Please, don't go anywhere. I'll call you every now and then. Do you know how to use a gun?

Vuyi: a gun Ntethelelo? No!

Ntethelelo: okay. Not a problem, no one will touch you here.

Vuyi: Inga wanted to see me, can she come?

Ntethelelo: yes it's okay. It will make things easier if you are together. I'll send someone to bring her here.

Vuyi: okay..safe trip and please come back with my daughter..

Ntethelelo: I'll bring \*our\* daughter back...now rest and be alert when the kidnappers call you..I love you.

Vuyi: I love you too..

They share a kiss and he leaves the bedroom. She rests her head back on the pillow. Her wallpaper is a picture of her and Imi. She's kissing her cheek as she's holding her face with her tiny face. Tears flows through the face. Max is tormenting her even on the grave.

Vuyi:(brushing the picture) hold on for mommy my Angel. We'll be together soon.

\*

\*

\*

\*

## AN ABANDONED WAR HOUSE

Muzi and Lunga walk in greeting the other 3 guys proceeding to where Shaun is.



He's tied up on a chair, his face covered by a paper bag. Muzi sits on a chair a bit far from them and play candy crush games on his phone.

Lunga removes the bag off his face. His head is facing down. Still drugged.

Lunga: animvuse.( Wake him up)

One guy brings a bucket of 20 litre cold water and pour it on him. He jumps and realise he's tied

Shaun: shit,what the fuck! Where am I and who the hell are you?

He asks frightened and Muzi laughs not moving his eyes from the phone. Lunga sharpening his pocket knife walk around him

Lunga: I nigga,ushaya abo what the fuck nabo who the hell dude !

He mimicks Shaun's voice and they all crack up..

Shaun: who are you guys and why am I tied up?  
Do you know who am I? You are playing with  
fire!

Muzi chuckles shaking his head.

Lunga: anizwe lo mlungu! Shaun right?

Shaun: yes,look, I've got money,I've got cars. I  
can give it to. Please just,don't hurt me.

Lunga: what make you think we want those  
things? Listen, do you know this lady?

He shows him a picture of Vuyisile from his  
phone and his eyes widen. He had his  
suspicious when he noticed that he looks like  
Vuyisile's boyfriend but this one is a bit skinner  
than him

Shaun: yes yes I work with her..

Lunga: okay.. what else can you tell me about  
her?

Shaun: that's all I know...

Lunga: anithi ukumthinta kancane mhlampe ingqondo izobuya ( touch him a bit maybe his mind will be back)

They start giving him hard punches across her face and stomach, he turns red immediately, coughs out blood.

Lunga: I'm sure that is enough to help you remember. Look Shaun, I really don't have time okay? So let's cut to the chase so that we can end this conversation quicker...

Where is Vuyisile's child?

Shaun:I don't know..why would I know?

Lunga: because apparently there is a will and all of you wants to put your claws into it. Now,the poor child goes missing.

A Ransom of 2 million is demanded. Do you

think it's a coincidence that's it's just random people?

I heard you are some sort of a movie guru, I presume you are smart.

What annoys me is that you are drugging a 5 year old! A child! Do you know what that could do to a child?

Lunga is now angry thinking if this was his child..he starts punching him repeatedly and hold his neck up, with the knife on his neck..

Lunga: start talking...

Shaun:( gaging) I swear I don't know what you are talking about..I didn't take her..I wouldn't harm a child..

Lunga frustrated pushes him on the ground and kick his ribs. He moves to Muzi and snatch his phone

Lunga: why are you here if all you are going to do is play games on that phone?

Muzi gets up and stand straight,he's tall,than all of them

Muzi: can I please have my phone back?

He says with a no joking or friendly voice. Lunga hands it back to him

Muzi: thank you.

He puts it on his pocket and goes to Shaun.

Muzi: help him up.

They help his chair up and he can't even see properly as his eyes are now swollen from all the punching.

Muzi grab Lunga's knife and plays with it.

Muzi:hello

He says flipping the knife over his fingers.

Muzi: when someone greets you, the decent thing is to respond, do you hear me?

Shaun: yes yes..I'm sorry..

Muzi: okay..I don't talk too much, actually I don't want to talk too much. English makes me dizzy so I'm going to ask you one question. Please think carefully before you answer.

Where's Imi?

Shaun:I don't know..

Muzi plugs the knife into his thigh and he screams. He takes it out with his blood and rubs it across his face...

Muzi:one wrong answer,I'm stabbing you everywhere I see fit. Let's try again...

Shaun: I swear to God I don't know..maybe mom took her because she said..

Muzi: we are getting somewhere now. Breath and tell me, what did she say?

Shaun: she has been working on a way to get Vuyisile to sign the money back to her. So when you say the kid is kidnapped then I'm sure she's involved..

Muzi: aren't you?

Shaun: no. No no no I swear I'm not..

Muzi: why should I believe you?

Shaun: because.. because..I..I love Vuyisile. I wouldn't hurt her like that

Lunga: inesibindi ke nokho lensizwa,( this guy is brave) you are telling us that you love our brother's wife? Like u serious?

Muzi: this is what you are going to do, you will call your mom and ask her about the plan. I don't believe you are not involved.

I'm sure you two are working together in this, so call her and ask her about the progress..

Shaun tries to protest and Muzi stab his hand. He cries like a baby as the pain shoots straight to his heart.

Shaun: okay okay..I'll call her. I'll call her.

Muzi: that's more like it.

He gets up and goes back to his chair and continue playing his game. Lunga brings Shaun's phone to him.

Lunga: remember to breath and sound normal, you don't want to give it away.

\*

\*

\*

\*



## JANES HOUSE

Sam: I'm going to pass by the bank now and make the deposit for our house and then send you the receipts.

Jane: okay, I'm so excited. But wait, you didn't tell me what the plan to get the money from Vuyisile was?

Sam: don't worry my love, soon, you will receive a call from lawyers saying she's ready to make a deal..

Jane:(smiling) oh you are such a darling. I used to underestimate you.

She kisses him and Sam leaves smiling. As soon as he's out of sight, Jane grab her call and call her bank contact.

Jane: yes, he's on his way. You know what to do.

Little does she know that Sam isn't going there. He's actually going to buy tickets and board a plane with his wife and leave.

She thinks about Sam, shame, such an idiot.

Look at how he's dressed. Yes his dick is good but she's not about to build him. Never! He will be okay. At least she gave him a taste of luxury for the time being of them together.

She sees Shaun's missed call and moves to the bedroom to call him back.

\*

\*

\*

Sam sees a man dressed in black coming from a delivery car with a gun on his hand. He silently curses as he walks past him. His footsteps heavy.

Sam quickly gets into the car Jane gave him and steps on the accelerator driving out in a speed.

\*

\*

\*

Jane is picking up the dirty laundry placing it on the basket when she hears footsteps.

She drop the call just as Shaun is about to pick up and look through the window to check if Sam has left.

She doesn't see his car down and turn only to find a man, standing by the door with a gun on his hand pointing at her.

Ntethelelo: don't move or I'm going to blow your head ubuchopho bakho buzogcwala lonke lebonda!

He says in calmly, as much as she doesn't understand the last part of his statement but she can see he means business.

She knows who he is. The guy that came with Vuyisile the past weekend to sign over the inheritance!

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 22

SHAUN

Things aren't looking good for him as Jane isn't picking up her phone. These guys, they mean business.

What shocks him the most is them thinking that

he is involved in kidnapping a child. He would never go that far to get Vuyisile's attention but.. wouldn't he?

One thing he know is that he loves her. It scares the living shit out of him because he has never loved anyone like that..ever!

Why her? What's so special about her to drive him this crazy? I mean he has seen and been with far better women, but with her, there's something he can't put a hand on.

Something that makes him wanna hold on to her, make her his forever.

Langa: if she doesn't answer..we are killing you, after all, you are very useless to us right now. So pray she picks up. Dial her number again.

Shaun says a small prayer..his head is pounding and the pains from all over the stabbing

wounds makes him dizzy.

He dial her number,as instructed by them...

JANE

Ntethelelo walks further to the bedroom and look at the nervous Jane who's putting up a brave face.

Jane: what is it that you want? Why are you here?

Ntethelelo: you are not the one to ask me questions, I do. Your business is to answer and answer honestly.

Jane: or what?

Ntethelelo: you die.

The way he said those two words. She feels them and how serious he means business. She swallows the lump over her throat.

Jane: okay..what do You want to know?

Ntethelelo: where is Vuyisile's child? Give me the address and I'll be out of your way?

Jane: Vuyisile's child? How am Involved in her business?

Ntethelelo feeling furious grab her arm to the window and push her face looking down.

Ntethelelo: trust me.. I'm not going to hesitate to throw you down there just like your son throws people.

Difference is, are you going to survive it?

Jane shaking and crying as his big hand covers her mouth.

Jane: please...

He lets go of her and throw her on the floor.  
Her phone rings. It's Shaun.

Ntethelelo: answer and put it on speaker..

SAM

After the bookings and checking in online, he leaves the baby clothing store with a bag of new clothes to his place.

He ditched the car somewhere to avoid being traced while driving it.

He gets off the Uber and runs to his flat. Finds Isabelle feeding the kid.

Sam: she's up?

Isabelle: yes and looks pale. Any news from the mother? I can't do this anymore.

Sam: listen, I'll deal with her some other time but now, we need to go. We can't stay here.

Isabelle: what do you mean?

Sam: I can't tell you everything but get her



dressed. I'll pack.

He throws the clothes at Isabelle who looks at the girl who looks very scared at hearing the news of them leaving with her.

Imi: where are we going?

Isabelle: (faking a smile) to see your mom. Now come let's get you on your new clothes my angel. Look at how pretty they are, you like them?

Imi smiles and Isabelle put them on her as her husband packs their bags.

Sam: we have an hour and 45 minutes before our flight departs. I'll get us something to eat while we wait.

Isabelle: won't she give us trouble? I mean they will ask about her and all...

Sam: we'll give her something to...

Isabelle: not drug her again please...

Sam: fine! What do you suggest? Because I don't trust the kid not to run her mouth when she sees the authorities at the airport?

Isabelle: I don't know, but think of something not this...

Sam: fine. Let's go.

Isabelle: you are going to tell me what's happening? Did you even get the money?

Sam: yes I did. But I also want the one from Vuyisile and I'm going to up the ransom because she thinks she's smart.

\*

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

Her and Inga are laying on the bed. Waiting patiently for update from the guys. They keep on checking their phones for any missed call or message.

You know how annoying promo messages are when you are waiting for an important message. It's like they could feel it.

Vuyisile's phone ring, it's a number she doesn't recognize. She sits straight and answers.

Vuyisile: hello?

Angie: hi, my name is Angelina... I know you don't know me and I went through a lot of trouble to get your number..

Vuyisile: Angie.. hi. How can I help you?

Angie: my was cancelled so I'm going to board another one now around 12. I wanted to tell

you something about Shaun before I leave.

I don't know what you will think of this but I want you to know that whatever he says to you, it's a lie. I overheard him and his mother the other day speaking about ways to win you over so that you can sign the Inheritance money to them.

Vuyisile: how do you know all of this?

Angie: I was engaged to the bastard, he left me in Cape Town and came to Joburg to pursue you..

Vuyisile: you are telling me that the job was a trap?

Angie: the job might have been legit but it made things easier for Shaun.

I remember after your fight, where you slapped him, he called Jane and she congratulated him

at playing it so well

Vuyisile: wow. Urhm thank you Angie. We are now looking for them, both Jane and Shaun. They kidnapped my daughter

Angie: oh my word! That's sick!

Vuyisile: yeah tell me about it. What hurts me is that they are even drugging my baby. Who drugs a 5 year old baby?

Angie: look, I've got to go now but before I leave , there's a third person involved in this..

Vuyisile: who is it?

Angie: Jane's boyfriend. Me being naughty and Snoopy, I read the conversations on her phone between her and the boyfriend. Apparently they are planning to relocate and go live happily ever after outside the country.

Vuyisile: okay.. what's the guy's name?

Angie: Sam.. yes Samuel..

Vuyisile: thank you Angie..

She quickly hang up and calls Ntethelelo...

Maybe this is the other "S" they never thought about.

\*

\*

\*

**NTETHELELO**

He clicks his tongue annoyed listening to the lousy conversation between Shaun and Jane.

Ntethelelo: guys.. this isn't not getting us anywhere. I am running out of patience!

He roars over the phone call directing the message to his brothers who are listening to the other side.

Muzi: what do we do?

His phone rings, it's Vuyisile.

Ntethelelo: give me a minute, I'll call you guys.

He drops Jane's phone and answer his looking at her. He listens to Vuyisile attentively and hung up

Ntethelelo: new information in. Who's Sam?

Jane puzzled looks at him. How does he knows about Sam? She made sure she kept her affair with him privately.

Jane: urhm.. he.. is my friend.

Ntethelelo: you think I was born yesterday but it's fine. I need your friend's details. As in like now.

He says that raising his gun at her and her heart beating fast. She's been holding in for some

time now, a click from his guy sends her  
messing herself up with urine..

Jane:(crying) okay okay.. I'm sorry...

Ntethelelo: ukhalelani? ( Why are you crying?)

Give me his full name, ID number so that my  
brother can trace his last whereabouts.

Akusheshe!

\*

\*

\*

CAPE TOWN RESTAURANT.

Isabelle and Imi are seated on the chairs  
waiting for Sam to return with the food from  
the counter.

They opted those cheap restaurants to avoid  
being seen or asked questions about the kid.



Good thing is, she's also white. Making it easier for them to go around with her but they don't trust her fully.

Hence they can't go with her to well establishment.

Imi: my stomach is rolling, I need a bathroom.

Isabelle looks at her and gets up holding her hand.

Isabelle: okay come

They walk to the back of the bathroom and she lead her in.

Imi: please get me more toilet paper.. this one is small, I will end up wiping my ass with my hands and that's not good hygiene.

Isabelle looks at this smart mouth kid and sighs

Isabelle: okay. I'll go ask for a roll.

Imi nods closing the door and sitting on the seat. The moment she's out of sight she locks the door, pull up her pants, close the seat and get on top of it.

Thanks to her Uncle Ntethelelo for taking her to watch that movie last week where a little girl was exactly in her situation.

She opens the window and jumped down. She doesn't even notice that she cut her face a bit.

She dusts her clothes and run out of the gate.

She doesn't even know where she is but she need to leave and find a police station nearby.

\*

\*

\*

Isabelle returns with the roll and find the door

locked.

Isabelle:(knocking) Imi? I'm back open..

Silence. She knocks again and peek through the key hole. She can't see properly but she can see a closed toilet seat.

Isabelle: shit! Why Imi why?

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 23

NTETHELELO

After giving his brothers the information from Jane about Sam, he sat down and looked at her shaking.

Such a dramatic woman. Acting as if she's never

seen guns before.

Jane: what are you going to do to me? Kill me?

Ntethelelo: why are you asking the obvious?

But my woman is against that, she thinks you will look good in an orange jumpsuit.

She pops her eyes out. Ntethelelo smiles a little.

Ntethelelo: I can already imagine the other female prisoners having their way with you. Just like how your husband raped my girlfriend under your roof and you didn't notice anything. Did you watch Lockdown? I doubt you did. Well while we are waiting, let us download or what? What do you call it? Stream it yes.. it's going to prepare you for your future...

Jane is spooked right now. If there is anything she fears more than death, it's prison and

Ntethelelo is taking advantage of that fear. He's enjoying it so much.

His phone rings while he is busy fiddling with remote trying to find Lockdown episodes from YouTube. It's obvious he's not advanced with technology. His phone rings. It's the guy who was guarding Majali and Imi

Ntethelelo: khuluma nami(speak to me...)

Guy: Gama,kubi,ushonile ugogo(it's bad.. the old lady has passed away)

Ntethelelo: ai madoda! Njani? Vuyisile uzolimala emoyeni. Uhlulekile ukubavikela, manje yenza isiciniseko sokuthi uyamthola lomntwana siyezwana? ( How? This will break Vuyisile. You failed to protect them. Make sure you find this child do you hear me?)

Guy: ngizokwenza konke okusemandleni

ukumthola( I'll do everything in my power to find her)

Ntethelelo hang up the phone feeling his eyes getting glitty. She left them before witnessing her granddaughter's marriage.

She died with a heavy heart of regret and sorrow. He has no choice now but to make sure that her soul rest in peace by finding the little girl and protect them with everything.

He call Lunga. He better have an update because time's running out.

Lunga: I was about to call you. The car Jane gave him was abandoned in town.

Jane's card was used few hours ago to withdraw loads of money. I'll send you a location of that ATM.

Also, looks like the name she gave us doesn't

exist or this guy is a scam

Ntethelelo: what do you mean the name doesn't exist?

Lunga: well it does exist but the images that comes with it doesn't match the picture you sent us. My best guess is, he used a fake identify.

Ntethelelo:(kicking the couch) damn it! This doesn't help me! Send me the location I'll go there now

Lunga: don't shoot him in public, remember he has the baby.

Ntethelelo: all I want to do is save her. I don't care about laws and morals.

Lunga picks the heaviness from his voice

Lunga: kwenzenjani Gama? ( What happened brother?)

Ntethelelo: sishonile isalukazi bafo. ( The old woman is no more)

He says that tears rolling his face. He quickly wipes them and drop the call. He open his bag and take out the ropes and tape.

Ntethelelo: I'm going to tie you here. You will stay here until I return.

Jane: please.. I have diabetes I can't...

Ntethelelo put a tape on her mouth and push her to the chair. He makes sure that even if Jesus comes, he won't be able to untie those ropes.

Ntethelelo: I'll be back.

He clears everything that indicates he was there and walks out. He had the CCTV footage taken care of before walking in.

He gets inside his car and press his head on the



steering wheel, he's thinking about Vuyisile.

This will break her to pieces. He starts the car and drives out following the location.

\*

\*

\*

\*

ISABELLE

They are arguing with Sam outside the restaurant. He's blaming her for negligence and wants to run after the baby.

Isabelle: can you just stop and listen for me? Just this once? Look, leave the kid. Taking her with us is going to cost us so many troubles we don't need.

Have you thought about how the hell are we

going to board the flight with her without her documents?

Sam: I took our late daughter's certificate, we were going to use it..

Isabelle: what? That is sick! How can you do that?

She exhales and looks at the watch.

Isabelle: look, let's get to the airport. We don't want to miss the flight. I believe the money we got from Jane is more than enough. Let's not be greedy. Please..

Sam:I want more..

Isabelle: and more will get you in prison. Are you ready to risk it all? We have about 5 million right?

Sam: yes, she put in all her investments and businesses and I cleaned her out. In 24 hours all

her accounts will be empty

Isabelle: and we should be long gone by then.. probably landing. Please my love, let the poor kid go.

Sam sighs and look at his watch, it's going to take them 30 minutes to get to the airport and their flight will depart after 20 minutes.

Sam: let's get to the airport to avoid traffic

Isabelle: thank you. Well find ways to scam this girl once we are outside the country..

\*

\*

\*

Ntethelelo is driving, in a speed. At some point his mind reminded him about the strict law this side he toned down the speed.

He take a turn of the road leading to the street where he last withdrew money.

From a distance, he sees a child running down crossing the street. He can tell from how her hair is flying around that it's a girl.

Ntethelelo: Imi!

He says to himself and hit the accelerator following her as she cross the street joining another one.

God this kid can run, even Caster semanya doesn't run like this. He hoots at her to stop but it's like he's fueling her.

He drives past her and pack in front. Quickly gets out and runs to her.

Ntethelelo:Imi! Imi! It's me uncle Nte!

She stops and turn to look at him, upon recognizing him, she runs up to him and Nte

meets her halfway crushing on the ground to hug her small self.

After holding up on for so long, she cries, painfully, wetting his neck with her tears. He can't help but feel his tears coming too as he hold her little body wondering what has she gone through the past few hours under the hands of those monster.

Ntethelelo: it's okay my love. I'm here now and nobody is going to touch you. It's okay.

They spend about 5 minutes hugging like that until she calms down. He wipes her tears and carry her to the car.

Ntethelelo:how did you escape?

Imi narrates and Ntethelelo smiles.

Ntethelelo: you are such a smart kid. Good to know you weren't watching that movie for

entertainment but you learned something from it. High five.

She smiles through the dry face because of tears and high five him.

Ntethelelo: let's go home and wait for your mom.

It's then that he remembers he has to get her here without knowing what's happening.

He texts his brothers and tell them he had found the little girl. And that's all that matters to him.

He tells them to go see Vuyisile and let Shaun go. If he doesn't die by the bleeding from his wounds, he's going to leave the country. On his own will..

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

They share a tight hug with Inga when Ntethelelo's brothers come back and tell them they have found Imi.

Vuyisile not believing she video calls Nte. While on the video call , Lunga tells Inga about Vuyisile's grandmother passing.

She returns and find Inga's mood changed.

Vuyisile: is everything okay?

Inga:(faking a smile) everything is good. Lunga was just telling me that they are going to be hand Jane in to the cops

She lies with a bit of a truth because that what Vuyisile begged them to do than killing them

Vuyisile: well that's good news. Why the sad

face?

Inga: we have to go to Cape Town my friend.

Vuyisile: yes definitely I want to see my baby.

Inga: please excuse me.

Inga walks out of the house, unable to contain the pain she's feeling after receiving the news. Majali was her granny too.

She always made her feel welcomed and home wherever she visited them with Vuyi.

Vuyisile: what's wrong with her?

She asks the brothers who are avoiding her eye contact.

Lunga: I don't know makoti I guess she's relieving the whole moment. Remember she's also a victim in this.

Please pack, we are leaving in 10 minutes.



Vuyisile: okay, I don't have much here. My things are at my apartment.

Lunga: then let's go there..

**Daily new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 24

(Not edited, please excuse some errors)

VUYISILE

It's been the longest 2 hours flight of her life. The awkwardness and heavy vibes she's receiving from these people doesn't put her soul at ease.

They get their bags and walk out of the airport. She drops her bags behind when she sees

Ntethelelo with Imi.

She runs up to them and they share a tight group hug until everyone joins them. The brothers tap Ntethelelo on his back and they drive to Vuyisile's house.

Vuyisile: you good my angel? I'm so sorry you have to go through that. It won't happen again, as from now on, you are going to live with mommy.

Imi: will granny come?

Vuyisile:yes, there's no way we are going to leave her behind. As soon as she's discharged,we are leaving.

Ntethelelo clench his jaws driving the taxi looking at the opposite side thinking about how she's going to react to these news.

They get to their house and Vuyisile sees their

close neighbor's car in the yard.

Vuyisile:aw what is the Mqadi family doing here?

She asks confused walking further to the house with Imi on her arms. She finds the teen daughter doing dishes

She frown and look at Ntethelelo who takes Imi from her. Vuyisile proceeds to the lounge,find their neighbor's wife who was close to her grandmother and her daughter who's like a mother to Vuyisile seated on the couch

They are crying and there's white candles lit. The rest of the squad( Inga,Muzi and Lunga) walk in and sit on the bench opposite.

Vuyisile is trying to calculate what's happening here.

Mamqadi: oh Vuyisile my baby..come here..

Vuyisile shake her head no, stoping her tears as she can read what's happening here.

She runs to the bedroom and open the cupboards. Her grandmother's clothes has been taken down, a common tradition when someone passes.

She runs back to the lounge and stand in the middle.

Vuyisile: what happened? Someone please tell me...

She runs short of breath and hold her chest. Like a lightning, Ntethelelo get her before she can fall.

Now everyone is crying. Inga is there in a split second with water to calm down Vuyisile. It's a painful situation to witness.

**AN HOUR LATER**

\*

\*

\*

The brothers are now outside talking about going back home and return on the day of the funeral..

They love Vuyisile and has accepted her as their future wife but they can't be here the whole week, it's a taboo and unacceptable

Muzi:manje bafo baphi abantu bakubo ka makoti njengoba kugcwele omakhelwane nje?( So brother,where are the relatives since it's only the neighbors here?)

Ntethelelo: ei..this old lady was Vuyisile's only family. But I hope she's going to try and reach out to the distant relatives and inform them about this.

All I need to do is find her mother. I don't even know where to start but I will ask Vuyisile to give me her details.

Last time she told me she stays in hillbrow....

Muzi: lakuhlala khona omahosha?( Where prostitutes stays?)

Lunga shoots him a look he quickly reprimands himself.

Lunga: be careful,I heard that place is dangerous. The drug lords and pimps are hight there..

Ntethelelo: I will be high, i will just get in and get her out.

Lunga: what if she doesn't want to come?

Ntethelelo: I'll drag her screaming and kicking. She needs to be here for her daughter, this is the time she needs her the most. She can

disappear and go back to her whoring life after that..

Muzi: that's your mother in law njalo...

Lunga smack Muzi's head and he jumps.

Lunga: ukhuluma kakhulu wen! (You talk too much)

Brother,all the best. Let us know if you need any assistance. I almost forgot, what about Sphamandla's soccer tournament?

Ntethelelo: there's also that? Eix..I don't know,what time is it?

Lunga: 3 pm...

Ntethelelo: I have to be there. It is his biggest soccer match ever.

Muzi: how are you going to split yourself into two? Be at the funeral and his soccer practice?

Ntethelelo: the funeral will be in the morning and after that I'll take a flight to Durban..

I will rather be few minutes late than not showing up.

Lunga: that's doable. See you on Saturday. About Jane. I discovered something to harden her sentencing..

Ntethelelo: I completely forgot about that witch,I need to go untie her before the cops arrives.

What did you find?

Lunga: she killed her husband...

Ntethelelo: unemanga! (You are lying!)

Lunga:I'm telling you. These are the phone calls and chats records she had..

Ntethelelo: I remember when Vuyisile came to



claim the inheritance,there was some heated argument between her and his people over the phone as to why did she cremated him,she didn't even tell them about his death.

Lunga: well,she's going down, for a long time.

Ntethelelo: dankie bafo! We'll look at the people who kidnapped Iminathi after the funeral

Lunga: yeah but I doubt it will be easy to find them. I mean he didn't even used his real name. But we can do something with his pictures and see what we find..

They chat a bit and bid goodbyes leaving.

JANE

As per his promise, he returned and untied her, but he wasn't alone. He came with police and they arrested her.

She tried to reason with them as to explain that she's not part of the kidnapping of the baby but the evidence that was brought to the police was against her.

She was accused of planning the kidnap and being a part of it. It's been a rough night.

She couldn't sleep a bit, how could she when these ladies are starting at her like she's some delicious meal?

South african law is f\*cked up, how can they put her in cell with murders, psychos and all?

She quickly remind herself that she's also a murder, killed her husband but luckily from her side.. no one knows about it.

She's now biting on her nails as she is waiting for George. Why is he taking his time?

Just when she's about to give up, he walks in,

dressed to kill as usual. He looks upset, well could be that he lost a case. You know how grumpy lawyers be when they loose important cases.

George: sorry I'm late. I was busy with the officer handling your case..

Jane: not a problem, how does it look like?

George: what were you thinking?

Jane: Mr Myers, I swear I didn't kidnap that child...

George: you may have not known about it but truth is, you wanted to scam Vuyisile her child's money!

Jane: that's also my money!

George: oh really? Is that the reason why you killed Max?

Jane turns pale immediately.

Jane: what did you say?

George: cut the crap, a murder charged has been added on your case.

Jane: what.. urhm.. that's Insane!

George: look at you, stuttering!

Jane: I'm innocent, please help me prove that. Were you able to block my card as I asked you over the telephone?

George:oh that, my accountant called and said your cards are empty.

Jane: what? No ways!

George: yes way! You are broke you have no money and I cannot represent you if you won't pay me. I don't run a non profitable organization.

Jane: George please.. you were my husband's lawyer I'm sure you can help me..

George: you are right, your husband was my client, not you. I owe it to him to get him justice and make sure he gets justice.

Jane: no you possibly can't do that! Max was no saint! He cheated on me multiple times, brought me diseases that resulted to my infertility and to top it all, raped a kid...

George: tell that to the court. I'm sure they will feel sorry for you.

He gets up and out leaving Jane scratching her hair.

Jane: my money! No ! Sam can't take my money! How come? He's not that smart...

THE FOLLOWING DAY

Ntethelelo parks outside the dirty flat building.

He looks around as people are going up and down , smoking and drinking minding their business.

Looking at the condition of the flat from the outside, he feels like puking when he tries to imagine how's like inside.

He gathers his strength and remember why he's doing this. He gets out of his taxi locking it and pull his Jacket down making sure his gun is safe in case the nijas give him problems.

He unlock his phone and zoom at the pictures Vuyisile sent him.

He walks through and the ladies scream, each telling him the selling price per round.

He sees one that looks a bit decent and calls her over. He asks her if she knows this woman, Nomvula. The lady nods and lead her to her flat

Her:she's in there.

Ntethelelo gives her a R200 note to say thank you and she jumps up and down excited running back.

He knocks once and push the door opens. The smell, Jesus Christ!

He walks through the kitchen witty dirty dishes on the sink and proceed to the lounge where she sees her lying half naked on the couch.

He sighs, this is his mother in law. Seeing her in this state isn't appealing at all.

He looks at the syringes on the floor and used condoms and shake his head. She look passed out. She's not old at all, looks like she's in her early 40s or late 30s.

He tapes on her shoulder until she wakes up, scratch her worn out weave and smile. A

photocopy of Vuyisile, except that this one is unkept.

Nomvula: hello papi, blow job R20, one round R100 and R150 if you hit raw and R200 if you want anal

Ntethelelo pop his eyes out and yank her hands off his pants as she tries to unzip him

Ntethelelo: I'm here to get you, get dressed.

Nomvula: oh, you are the romantic type? You booked a hotel for us?

Ntethelelo realises he has to play along in order to get her out of this building

Ntethelelo: sure. Can you clean up?

Nomvula:(smiling) give me a minute.

She gets up, falls down. Frustrated, he helps her out and she disappear to the bedroom.



He texts Vuyisile and tells her that he has found her. She calls immediately.

Vuyisile: how is she?

Ntethelelo: when you told me about this, I thought you were exaggerating. She's out of it.

Vuyisile: I'm sorry you had to witness that. This is the time where I wish I had siblings to deal with such

Ntethelelo: don't worry about it. It's going to be over soon. I'll call you.

She returns, with her weave combed, wearing a coat and heels. How she is able to walk in them this high? Still a mystery.

Nomvula: we can go.

Ntethelelo:after you..

She smiles and walk two steps and trip.

Ntethelelo: inkosi impela koshona ilanga!

He picks her up to his shoulder and she giggles

Nomvula: you are so romantic!

He ignores her and walk to the car where he puts her at the back of the taxi and locks the door.

Nomvula: why don't you want me to come and sit with you at the front?

Again he ignores her and drives out until they are at the clear place where he stops and park aside the road.

He turns and look at her.

Ntethelelo: I want you to listen to me and listen me real good. I'm not your client or anything like that. Actually, I'm here because of Vuyisile.

Nomvula:(frowns) Vuyisile?

Ntethelelo: yes, your daughter.. I'm here  
boyfriend.

That seems to get her as she quickly closes her  
legs and hold on to her coat tight. Looks like the  
drugs are wearing off.

Nomvula: oh? Is it? What are you doing here?

Ntethelelo: I've come to fetch you. Your mother  
has passed away..

Silence.. she doesn't blink nor move. Ntethelelo  
starts the car.

Ntethelelo: let's get you home. Your daughter is  
waiting for you..

To be continued

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 25

## VUYISILE'S HOME

It's been the saddest week ever. Each and every day she wakes up and pray that all of this is a dream. Her grandmother is actually alive somewhere and is going to come and say "tadaaa".

But it's real, Nomvula called some of the family members she knows and informed them about her mother's passing.

She hasn't cried a bit but is very much available to Vuyisile and offering her all the support she needs

It became real when her coffin arrive in the afternoon, her body sleeping at home for the last time ever.

Vuyisile cried until she passed out. The last time she saw her grandmother, she was alive and

today she sees her in a coffin? A horror movie she's never imagined to watch anytime soon.

A relative by the name of Zandi comes to Nomvula who's seated on the matress smoking snuff under the blankets.

She's been craving for a fix but hold herself because she can't be seen doing that during such a time.

She is settling for a snuff for now just to cool things down a bit.

Zandi: Nomvula, I've been meaning to ask you.

Nomvula: ask me what?

Zandi:what's going to happen to this beautiful house since both of you and your daughter lives in Johannesburg?

Nomvula: I don't know. I actually don't care what happens to it. After the funeral I'm

packing my things and going back

Zandi:oh? So this house is going to be empty? I thought you were going to sell it and I already have a buyer in mind.

Nomvula: is it?

Zandi: yes but it's okay, I'll talk to Vuyisile about it.

Zandile gets up and leave Nomvula. Her Samsung cracked up screen phone vibrates. She sighs and answers.

Nomvula: what's wrong with you? Didn't I tell you that I'm home and had lost my mom?

Voice: how is that my business? You owe me and I want my money! You not being here isn't making me money instead prolong the debt!

Nomvula: I will get your money, just back off a bit..

Voice: by Sunday, I want to see my money do you hear me? Or that pretty daughter of yours will replace you! Nxxx useless woman.

The call get cuts. She blinks the tears away as heaviness attacks her heart. She will never be able to pay off that debt

It's seems like she has to sell her body for life because no matter how hard she works, the debt keeps on increasing.

She looks around the house, her mother really worked hard but this new house is her daughter's money.

She thinks about Zandile's idea. She need to get to her soon before she talk to Vuyisile and see if she can make her an offer.

\*

\*

\*

NTETHELELO

What a week it has been! What a dramatic family this is! At the end of the day, he's happy that the woman who raised his queen is laid to rest in the most dignified manner.

Vuyisile is walking him to his brothers as he has to get back to KZN for his son's soccer match.

Vuyisile: thank you so much my love for being here, holding my hand and be my pillar of strength. I don't know how I would have done this without you.

You are simply the best and I'm sure that wherever my grandmother is at, she's resting at peace and happy with everything.

Ntethelelo: I couldn't be anywhere else. I'm sad to be leaving now...



Vuyisile: it's okay, I truly understand and you really have to go. Keeping you here would be selfish of me. Don't worry ,Inga is here so I'll be fine.

Ntethelelo: please, make sure that you eat..

He has been forcing food down her throat every chance he gets and he knows the few days away from her she won't eat.

Vuyisile: I promise I'll eat.

Ntethelelo: I don't trust you, you have to video call me every time you eat..

Vuyisile:(laughing) now that's extra..

Ntethelelo:(smiling) I'm glad to see your smile. Have you spoken to your mother?

Vuyisile: not really. We have just focused on the situation at hand and buried everything that's happening between us.

Ntethelelo: alright love I hope you two will find time to talk and iron things out hey. Perhaps she can try to change the lifestyle she's leading because wow..

Vuyisile: trust me I don't care what she does. She failed to listen to her own parent, who am I?

Ntethelelo want to ask her about her mother's age because from his calculations, she had her at a very young age that is why they now look like they are sisters but brush it off.

They talk a bit and she thanks the rest of the brothers and wish them a safe trip back home.

LATER THAT DAY

Vuyisile walk into the kitchen after taking a nap with Imi on her lap to feed her.

Nomvula is seated on the chairs writing down

something. Awkwardness fills the room.

Nomvula: you are up? Great I want us to discuss something.

Vuyisile: and what that would be?

Nomvula: this house..

Vuyisile takes the bowl of Imi's food from the microwave and sit down putting her on the lap

Vuyisile: and what about it?

Nomvula:since both of us are staying in Johannesburg, I think it's best we sell it..

Vuyisile: best for who? And what makes you think you have a right to make suggestions and decisions about what must happen here?

You didn't even buy a teaspoon here but you have a nerve to talk about that!

Nomvula: Vuyisile listen...

Vuyisile: no you listen to me! I think it's best you go back to Johannesburg. There's nothing left for you here.

Nomvula: don't say that. I know we don't have a close relationship but I'm your mother...

Vuyisile: you are not my mother..

Nomvula eyes poops out as she opens her mouth and close it without saying anything.

Nomvula: how long have you known?

Vuyisile: you think my grandmother would keep such from me so long? It made sense why you never cared.. I don't blame you..

Nomvula: I did care about you Vuyisile! I put my life on hold to raise you as my own when your mother died during child birth. For a good 7 years I became your mother. My life and dreams were put on hold...

Vuyisile: up until you realised you couldn't anymore right?

Nomvula: why are you so ungrateful? I did my best when I could and gave you a mother's love..

Vuyisile: you did what any sane sibling would do faced with that. Because I believe that if I had siblings, their kids would have been mine. Isn't like that in African culture?

Nomvula: you don't understand! Being your mother costed me a lot! Mother was working long hours, back to back even on weekends.

I couldn't be a teenager or youth because I had a "baby" I wasn't ready for!! A baby situation forced me to look after..

Vuyisile with a lump over her throat get up with Imi on her arm.

Vuyisile: you can leave. Thanks for coming and pay respects to your mother. As for the house, you aren't getting shit!

Inga comes in running and take Imi who looks frightened by the noise and the shouting.

Inga: seriously guys? You are going to do that in front of the child? Vuyisile you know Imi is still traumatized by the way kidnapping I don't get why are you screaming like this. Come on guys.

Vuyisile:(brushing Imi's arm) I'm sorry my Angel..I'm sorry. Please excuse me..

She walks out of the house and Inga looks at Nomvula whose face is red.

Inga: I'm going to book you your return ticket back to Johannesburg.

**Daliy new African novel download here**

[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)

## A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 26

NTETHELELO

They are going home from the match in a celebratory mood. Although him and his brothers arrived 15 minutes after the game had started but the moment Spha saw them on those front row reserved seats, the whole game changed.

He was happy to see all his fathers there but mostly his dad. To attend the first match ever , the biggest that won the school a trophy and R20k.

Praises to him on the way are up and he's smiling. He scored 3 clean goals that gave them

a win.

They get out of the cars and he place his hand over his shoulder walking to the veranda of the house and they sit down.

Ntethelelo:(brushing his head happily) I'm so proud of you my boy. I didn't know I have such a talented boy... You should have seen how happy I was seeing you doing your thing.

Spha:(chuckling) awu baba...

Ntethelelo: I was there like damn, that's my blood. Bones of my bones. I'm proud of you son.. we all are.

Spha: I'm happy you came dad, really I am. Thank you.

Ntethelelo: you are welcome...

Spha: does that mean you are going to allow me play professional football?



Ntethelelo: if that includes you getting a good matric certificate and admission to the university to study a course that's going to sustain you when talent runs out, then yes.

Because Sphamandla, talents alone isn't enough. I don't want you and your siblings to ever suffer or go through what I went through.

You need something to fall back on when you no longer can play football. And having a qualification will help you know how to spend the money you get from soccer.

I've seen many soccer stars going broke and die with nothing because they don't know what to do with their money.

Spha:I hear you dad and you are making a point. I'll go to university and I'll graduate

Ntethelelo:that's more like it. What is it that

you want to study for?

Spha: drama and arts..

He smiles looking at his son

Spha:why are you smiling like that?

Ntethelelo: I think nizozwana nonyoko ngoba into zakhe lezo.. angahle akusize akucebise ( I think you are going to get along with your stepmother because that's her things, she might help you and advice you)

Spha: dad quit tripping! Okay okay, in which department is she into?

Ntethelelo: you will have to ask her yourself maybe you will speak the same language. But I heard her speaking about script writing and directing..

Spha: say what? Oh shit! That's so cool!

Ntethelelo:your language!

Spha: sorry dad.. I'm just excited..

He chuckles and his phone rings.

Ntethelelo: excuse me, it's her. Sthandwa sam?

Sphamandla gets up and disappear inside the house to give his father privacy to talk to his "doll" as everyone refers to her.

Vuyisile: hey love. How was the game?

Ntethelelo: oh it was amazing. I'm still awe of what I saw. My boy is so talented.

Vuyisile:I take it he gave them a good win?

Ntethelelo: a win of 3 goals! I'm glad I was there to witness it

Vuyisile: and it's because of your presence that made him perform like that.

Ntethelelo:yeah.. how are you feeling? Have

you eaten?

Vuyisile: no but I promise I'll eat as soon as I get back to the house.

Ntethelelo: where are you?

Vuyisile: I took a drive to the beach to clear my mind a bit. Nomvula and fought...

Ntethelelo:oh?

Vuyisile: she wants to sell the house. Like I don't believe the nerve of this woman! Where does she get such liver?

Ntethelelo sighs and he picks up the anger from her voice.

Ntethelelo:love.. I've been meaning to ask you. When I was making bookings for your mother to come down that day, I discovered that she's 39 and you are 25.

I don't know if what I'm thinking it's right but, don't you think her behavior its because she had you at such a younger stage?

Vuyisile:(sighs) she's not my biological mother. Well my grandmother told me after a year of having Iminathi. She's my biological mom younger sister.

She died giving birth to me and she was 18, Nomvula 14. It is said that my grandmother was very heartbroken at that time.

Nomvula took it to herself to be there for me, looked after me and actually became my mother. But at a later stage I guess it all became too much for her because she left, when I was 7 and we never saw her at home.

She would call maybe once a year, we will know oh she's still alive.

It was when I moved to Johannesburg where I met her. I don't know how she found me but she did and one day dropped at my work place to ask for money.

Ntethelelo:now it makes sense. Have you and your grandmother ever asked yourself why she lives the life she's living now?

Look, I'm not justifying her actions as I believe we all have a choice in this life but I feel like you guys didn't give her a chance.

I know how's like, being an adult while you are a kid yourself. Putting a whole lot of things aside just to be there. It gets too much

Trust me at some point I also wanted to just disappear and walk away from everything but then I'm afraid of my ancestors I stayed.

The kind of lifestyle she's living is dangerous

and very spooky. Yes she abandoned you but think of the 7 years she gave you as a mother whereas she was also a child.

I don't know Vuyisile but I think you two need to talk and find a common ground around this.

Unguncane wakho, all that you have left with now that your grandmother is gone. One way or another, you are going to need her.

Vuyisile sniff as tears fall from her face. She's never thought it like that. Now that Ntethelelo has raised it, he has a point.

Vuyisile: thank you... For being a voice of reason In times like these. I'm glad I was in that kiosk where by you and your family friend were beating that guy

Ntethelelo:(laughing) you will never forget that would you?

Vuyisile:no, it's a story I'll tell our children about how we met..

Ntethelelo: but that's not how we met remember...

Vuyisile: I know.. let me go home. I'll talk to you later.

Ntethelelo:okay, and eat. I love you ok?

Vuyisile: I love you too..

Ntethelelo: look after my little one and tell her I'll be with you guys soon

Vuyisile: I'll, she's been sour ever since you left.

The call get cut and he smiles getting up.

Mukelo walks up to him.

Mukelo: uhamba ngoba sekuza mina? ( Why leave when I'm coming to you?)

Ntethelelo: bengifuna ukungena endlini vele



kodwa ke singaxoxa. Kwenzenjani? ( I wanted to come to the house but it's okay we can talk. What is it?)

Mukelo: it's nothing hectic just wanted to ask you when are you bringing our sister home?

Ntethelelo: I don't know. I was hoping soon but now, she's going through a most lately. Her daughter was kidnapped and lost her grandmother so I'll see after the grieving period

Mukelo: okay it's understandable. I think I like her for you already even though I haven't met her

Ntethelelo:(smiling) why?

Mukelo: I don't know marn. She brings the best in you. Remember how strict you used to be to everyone sometimes unnecessarily? Now you are relaxed, glowing and happy and I like that

for you. Honestly you are a good man bhuti and you deserve to be happy and have some stability in your life..

Ntethelelo smiles feeling all emotional and hug her.

Ntethelelo: wakhula thumbu kababa.

Ngiyabonga sisi. Kusho kukhulu lokhu kimi.

Wena ukahle? Kuhamba kahle esikoleni? (You have grown my father's last born. Thank you my sister. It's means a lot to me me hearing this. Are you good though? Is everything going well at school?)

Mukelo: all is good brother, I can't complain..

Ntethelelo: that's good. Keep pushing.. now let's go inside, I'm hungry it's been a long day

Mukelo:(hugging his waist) I cooked your favorite, ujeqe nenyama yangaphakathi..

Ntethelelo: awu madoda.. sonke lesikhathi awusho? ( All this time you don't say?)

Mukelo:(laughing) I hope your slay queen knows how to make that for you..

Ntethelelo: ukhona nje wena uzomfundisa( you are here to teach her)

Mukelo:(rolling her eyes) of course..

He laughs at her dramatic reaction and they get inside the house. He greets his mother and talk to her while playing with Lunga's new born baby..

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

She takes a deep breath and open the guest

bedroom. She find Nomvula zipping her bag. She raises her head to look at her and continue with what she's doing.

Vuyisile: I'm glad I caught you before you left. Can we talk?

Nomvula: your friend said my flight...

Vuyisile: please..

She sighs and points the space on the bed next to her and Vuyisile joins her

Vuyisile: I never really had time to think about how it may have been difficult to you having to raise me. How it may have robbed you your teen life and..

Nomvula: Vuyisile let's..

Vuyisile: you didn't owe me anything but you stepped up. Young as you were. You didn't owe me shit but you did...

Nomvula: what other choice did I have? I had lost my best friend, my sister in a most painful way. And there you were, a spitting image of her. We looked so much alike that it wasn't difficult to convince people that you were mine considering the fact that she hid her pregnancy. Our mom found out about it when she was going into labor.

I guess that also contributed to her passing out because she used to tie her stomach up and wear really big clothes to hide it. At some point I thought you were going to die.

I sometimes think you being this slender is because of that but I could be wrong.

Vuyisile takes Nomvula's hand into hers.

Vuyisile: a lot has happened and been said. We can't rewind the past. You will always be my mother. Can we start over.... Please? You are all

I'm left with and I would like to have you in my life and Imi's.

Nomvula removes her hand from Vuyisile's.

Nomvula: I can't, I really wish it was that easy but you have been through a lot okay? Me being in your life will endanger it further. I don't want that for you or Imi.

Vuyisile: what do you mean? Look, whatever it is that you are going through I'm sure we can find a way to deal with it. Just... Let me in.

Nomvula shakes her head "No" with tears and hugs her tight. Pulls out from the hug and brushes her wet tears

Nomvula: I sometimes feel privileged to be addressed as your mother. You are a smart child with a bright future ahead of you.

I don't want to ruin that for you. Continue

being good to your daughter. She's the one that need you the most.

She kiss her forehead and grab her bag walking out of the room. Vuyisile drops to the end of the bed crying as her heart becomes more heavier than a minute...

To be continued.

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 27

\*A month later\*

VUYISILE

They just returned from Cape Town back to Johannesburg from the cleansing ceremony

they had over the weekend.

Vuyisile's nanny who is looking after Imi helps with the bags inside the house, together with Spha who's visiting his dad in Gauteng.

Inga: I think all your bags are inside?

She asks learning against the taxi talking with Vuyisile.

Vuyisile: I think so my friend. It's now back to reality and hustling. I don't know how am I going to do this without my grandmother but thank you for being here with me all the time...

I truly appreciate your support.

Inga: you know I've got you girl. Please, don't forget what we spoke about..

Vuyisile: oh yes, getting Imi help. I'll definitely take a look on the list you sent me. I really wish Nomvula came...



Inga:give her time, I'm sure when she's ready, she is going to reach out.

I won't be at work tomorrow,I hope you will manage?

Vuyisile: I don't have a choice. One day without you won't kill me.

Inga: did you respond to the Netflix?

Vuyisile:no, I haven't had time to think about it. Yes Shaun dropped them but I don't think I want to continue with everything.

I just need to focus on my baby, boyfriend and self.

Inga: speaking of your boyfriend,he deserves a treat. I'm sure he's thirty since you said he didn't want to touch you during your mourning period

Vuyisile: you know him very well. He suggested

that we go for blood tests so that we can get away with condoms...I also think it's time we get to that level

Inga:make sure you get on pill ke ntombo ngoba uzomitha ( because you will fall pregnant)

Vuyisile: and I'm no way nor ready for another baby anytime soon. Ngingashona.( I'll die)

They laugh about it and Inga gets inside the taxi as Vuyisile walks back to the house and finds Spha playing with Imi.

Vuyisile: Inga is ready to leave..

Spha: oh okay. I better go then.

Vuyisile: thank you Spha for fetching us at the airport and driving us here..

Spha: it's a pleasure. You don't have to thank me.

She smiles and he stops at the door.

Spha: please don't leave him...

Vuyisile: I beg your pardon?

Spha: I mean, most women come into my father's life and ours, give us the homely and mother's life only to leave after getting what they want.

I haven't seen my dad this happy with any woman as much as he is with you.

You leaving him will definitely break him and I doubt he will ever love like this.

Vuyisile swallows the thick saliva on her throat.

Why is this kid so deep?

Vuyisile: I am not planning on leaving your father. He's the best thing that has ever happened to me. I love him.

He smiles and nod satisfied and walk out of the house to the taxi.

She throws herself on the couch and relax.  
Ntethelelo is attending another owner's funeral in Mpumalanga and he's returning tomorrow.

She can't wait to see him and fill him up about everything that transpired during the ceremony.

She decided to rent the cottage in the backyard,at least that way someone will be in the yard and anything happens to the main house,she's going to be informed about it.

She doesn't want to sell that house or have anyone live in it as it's has all the memories of her and her grandmother.

\*

\*

\*

SHAUN

He listens to the voicemail from Jane crying for him to come see him and drop his call.

Maybe he needs to change numbers as soon as he lands back in the state. He check the time, his flight is departing 19:45 and now it's 16:20pm

He needs to be at the airport soon. He zip his bags and put on his jacket checking his passport.

He looks around his room, having mixed emotions about everything but completely agree that he needs to leave.

There's nothing left for him here. After the trauma he went through by those men, he can't even go to the gym without being paranoid.

The stab wounds are a visible reminder that he doesn't belong here and not safe.

Either way, he can't go without seeing Vuyisile. Yes, he's risking his life at the moment by driving to her work place saying a silent prayer hoping that she hasn't knocked off.

He walk inside their offices and see her throwing a paper on a bin. Look like she's been doing that for a while because there's many of them papers on the floor.

She sees him, but doesn't react the way he was hoping. That gives him hope to continue walking up to her desk. She grab her phone and he realizes he has to speak now.

Shaun: you know I was hoping and praying that you are still around.

Vuyisile: what are you doing here? You know

one call and the security shows up here you are dead!

Shaun: please..I come in peace. I am leaving,my flight is in an hour. I am going to say what's in my heart and leave..

Vuyisile looks at him with the "go on" eyes.

Shaun: firstly I would like to pass my deepest condolences to you about the passing of your grandmother.

I'm sorry. I really blame myself for the mess that happened. I wish I could turn back the clock and do things better but..a lot is a mess.

My mother was sentenced to 10 years for murder of my father..I don't know how I feel.

In everything that has happened,I want you to know that I never lied about liking you and thinking that you are talented and the next best

big thing in the industry.

Yes, my approach may have been wrong and dodgy but honestly, all I wanted was you, to show you how much I love you, to express these foreign feelings I have about you inside me.

I know it will be difficult for you to trust anything that I say to you but, I fell in love with you the very first moment I saw you.

I just messed up at showing it because it was something new to me. I have never felt like this before. Yes I was engaged to marry but, I didn't love Angie the way I love you.

I agree, the timing is off, you are someone's girlfriend and hard as it may be to swallow that, I'll respect it.

He has proven how much length he is willing to go to protect you and the love he has for you



and I admire that a lot because trust me..it's rare from our gender.

He made me wish I met you earlier so that I can be that for you.

Maybe in future, we'll be together who knows? I know my apologies will not erase all the damage done but...I hope one day you will forgive me.

Good bye Vuyisile and please,take the Netflix offer. You deserve it.

Vuyisile isn't moving, shes staring at his eyes and saw the genuineness of his words spark from his eyes. Not knowing how did she get that close to Shaun, she lift her hand to his chest.

Vuyisile: it's not all your fault alone. And I appreciate you coming here to apologise, it's

lessens the anger and hatred burden I had for you.

Shaun: does that mean you forgive me?

Vuyisile:(nodding) yes..I forgive you.

They are too close, staring at each other, Shaun blinks and a tear drop so is Vuyi. Without a warning,both of them kiss each other at the same time.

It's fire and awaken something in both of them. He deepens the kiss as his hand goes under her dress and shift aside her panty

He rubs her cookie jar bringing all the wetness home and she moans on his mouth. Her mind reminding her how wrong this is but her body says " just once Vuyi".

He picks her up to her desk, files scattering on the floor, pulling up her dress and her panties

down, he dip his head between her thighs, his tongue come in contact with her pussy and his finger with her clit

She loses it, unable to control the pleasure that comes with his tongue game and the rhythm of her clit's dance.

This is exactly what she has always imagined and read about. He exceed her expectations when she cum hard.

He comes to her face, his eyes are so small. He kisses her making her taste herself from his lips.

She gets up, sitting up with her hands balanced from both end of the table, legs opened wide as he rubs himself on her wet self.

Vuyisile: Shaun...

She cries as he thrust in her hard. Fast and deep not giving her time to overthink this..

Shaun: oh fuck! Yeah!

He quicken his pace after Vuyisile has come again. What makes this whole thing intriguing for her is that she's expecting Ntethelelo to call anytime to say he's here to fetch her and here she is, enjoying another man's dick.

Shaun bring her back to life when he hits all the deep spots and finally explodes inside her. The way his t-shirt is sweaty right now.

He pulls out, take a step back and sees a box of tissues on her desk. He cleans himself up and her throwing them dirty tissues on the box.

He helps her dress while staring at her eyes. No one is saying anything.

He take a look at his watch and sighs.

Shaun: I have to go.

Vuyisile: okay..

He picks his phone and walk out without looking back. He gets in his car, open all the windows laying back and sighs.

Shaun: damn! That was amazing!

He smiles and start the car driving away joining the freeway to airport. He does all the security check up and board the plane...

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

Her phone rings bringing her mind back to life. It's Ntethelelo. Guilty consumes her. She is so afraid to pick up that she let it ring until he drop.

Vuyisile:God what have I done?

**Daily new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

## A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 28

NTETHELELO

He looks at his phone wondering why is Vuyisile not picking up. Yes he's a bit late because he first headed to his place to drop this things and change cars to pick her up.

Traffic also didn't make things easier for her. He's hoping that she's not mad at her for that, because it is very unusual for her to pick his call.

He finally make it to her offices and get out. He doesn't even get to the door but sees her coming out with her bags.

Ntethelelo: sthandwa sam...

Vuyisile: babe.. you are here already?

They hug a bit, he smells a male cologne on her and frown but quickly deletes those thoughts remembering that Vuyisile works with 85% male colleagues.

It could be that they were hugging her since it's been a month she's been not to work not what his mind is suggesting. There's no way she can do that.

Ntethelelo: ukahle? Im sorry I'm late I started at my place..

Vuyisile: I'm okay. I saw your missed call I was about to return it now because I thought you were outside already.

Ntethelelo: okay.. how was work?

Vuyisile: tiring. I think maybe I came back too

soon. I don't know.

Ntethelelo: you do look exhausted. Lets get home, I'll massage you and you will relax

She smiles weakly and nod as he opens the door for her. She's very awkward but he doesn't read too much into it as she has said that she didn't have a great day

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

Upon arriving at her place, she relieved the nanny and chatted a bit with Imi before heading to the bedroom to take off her clothes.

The events that happened at her office few minutes ago are still ringing up on her mind.



She can't even look Ntethelelo in the eye without feeling guilty. How can she do that to him?

He gets into the bedroom just after she has taken off her wet undie. Shaun's cum was flowing throughout that even the panty liner didn't help

She quickly covers her body with a towel as Nte walks over to her. He chuckles standing behind her..

Ntethelelo: you know there's no need for you to do what you are doing right? I mean there's nothing I don't know from you or your body.

She smiles and attempt to move but he hold her closer to him, she feels his hard shaft against her.

Ntethelelo: I can't wait for us to do those blood

tests so that I can enjoy you fully without worrying about protection.

Protection! Oh my goodoo! She didn't even use it! What if she's pregnant? Or contracted a disease from Shaun?

Ntethelelo: when are you making the appointment with your doctor because I can't wait any longer?

Vuyisile:(clearing her throat) urhn... Anytime this week

Ntethelelo: make it tomorrow.

He says licking her neck. She closes her eyes trying to get her heart beat slow because wow. They way it is beating so damn fast now, probably Ntethelelo hears it.

He moves his hand to her breast and cup it, plays with it and turn her around for a kiss.

Ntethelelo: you know.. my brother and I had a talk.. about intimacy and foreplay..

Vuyisile:okay...

Ntethelelo: he shared some things to me and told me that I should be open minded about some of the bedroom stuff.. so.. I would like us to do what you once suggested...

Vuyisile knows exactly what he talks about and there's no way she's going to let him suck Shaun's cum!

It's bad enough she cheated on him but allowing that to happen will be pure wickedness.

Vuyisile:urhn.. how about we save all of that for the big night?

Besides tonight I'm tired and not feeling good. I just want to take a shower and sleep.

Ntethelelo: I thought it was going to help you relax?

Vuyisile realising that saying no will really make her look suspicious, she tries another trick.

Vuyisile: come, let's take a shower together. That will relax me.

Ntethelelo: okay, I'm right after you.

She goes to the shower and quickly puts on cold water to wash her cookie before switching the taps to warm one...

\*

\*

\*

INGA

She walks into the office excited and bangs into Vuyisile's table who jumps.

She click her tongue as she's been zooning out and staring at the blank computer

Inga: okay bitch what's wrong with you? You have been grumpy the whole morning and I am back now it's lunch, you are not even on page 2 of the script.

Don't even think of lying to me because you know it's not going to work. Talk.

Vuyisile sighs and rub her face.

Vuyisile: I messed up, big time . I don't know how am I going to get away out of this.

Inga: what did you do?

Vuyisile: I'm afraid of saying it. I hate myself even more.

Inga: don't make me beg you, I hate that you know it.

She sighs rubbing her eyes that are red.

Vuyisile: I slept with Shaun yesterday in this office, on top of this desk.

Inga: Amen! You did what? With who? When?

Vuyisile: I know I know.. it's a mess I can't even look at Ntethelelo in the eyes..

Inga: Vuyisile how can you do that to a man who bent his back for you? No seriously how do you open your legs to a son of your rapist? The same person who threw me out of the window when his fiancée showed up? The same guy that wanted to scam you using your job?

What happened to hating him? What happened not to want to do anything with him?

Vuyisile:(wiping her tears) you think I don't know any of that? Huh? I know and believe me, it's worse because I didn't even use a

protection.

Anytime now Nte and I have to go do blood tests and..

Inga: I hope for your sake you took the emergency pill because you are going to give birth to another white baby and how are you going to explain that to Ntethelelo?

Vuyisile:I did take it.. I'm just worried about diseases..

Inga: all this time you have been shoving the rubber on Nte's neck and Shaun touches you once you forgets morals?

Vuyisile: don't act holy on me! You also didn't use a protection with him...

Inga: listen to yourself justifying ubufebe! We are not the same, I don't have a man that loves me and committed to me the way Nte does for

you.

Pray Ntethelelo never find out what happened here or else ungofileyo wena. Rest in peace to you..

Ntethelelo: what is it that I should never find out happened?

He says behind Inga and she jumps startled and no one responds to him..

To be continued

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 29

INGA

She looks at Vuyi who is looking like a ghost



right now and the way she is, confession is going to come out of her mouth.

She needs to act fast before Nte suspects that something is going on.

Inga: urhm.. she fainted earlier because of stress and exhaustion. We are just saying you shouldn't find out because you did say that it was too early for her to come back to work and worse she doesn't even eat well..

Nte's eyes soften up immediately as he walk to her side and Vuyi says a silent prayer.

Ntethelelo: oh no, are you okay?

Vuyisile: I'm okay baby. I think after the visit from the doctor I'll go straight home and rest.

Ntethelelo:okay. I think that's best. Thanks Inga, I will see you.

Inga: okay bye guys and good luck.

Vuyi mouth " thank you" and Inga nods. Her friend is stupid and careless but Nte can't find out about this mistake. It will destroy everything they have built and she want to wear that maid of honor dress on their wedding.

She sits down and goes to Instagram and drool over Muzi. It's only him and Lunga on the socials, Nte and the other brother aren't there.. then the sisters of course.

She zoom his arms imagining her soft face sleeping on them. Gosh what is this man doing to her?

He has that thing marn, that vavavum. Her phone rings, her girlfriend is calling. She sighs. Ever since the Shaun saga, she hasn't felt the same way for her.

Like she completely lost all interest in what

they were trying to do and she's feeling bad for ignoring her.

Maybe it's time she ends things with her and focus on ways to get her Zulu prince...

\*

\*

\*

The doctor explains the process and pre counsel them before taking their bloods. They insist on getting them results today so the doctor tells them to come after 3 hours.

Before they can leave his office, Vuyi asks for a private room moment with the doctor and lie to Nte that it's about women issues. Nte grants her the privacy she needs and go wait in the car.

Doctor: is everything okay Miss? I noticed you

were uncomfortable throughout the whole conversation and process..

Vuyisile: everything is okay doctor, I just need to know something. Let's say you had an unprotected sex with someone the night before you do the tests and you suspect them of not being clean. Is it possible for the virus to be detected from the tests?

Doctor:no it's not. Remember the virus hides in the system. I would suggest that you come and test again after 3 months just to be sure..

Vuyisile sighs and nod...

Doctor: did you by... Never mind. I'll also recommend the use of prep until you are certain of the results..

Vuyisile: thank you doctor, I hope this conversation stays private?

Doctor: you don't even have to ask. Doctor and patient confidentiality is taken serious here.

Vuyi nods satisfied and get out of the office to Nte's car.

Ntethelelo: what is it that you and the doctor were gossiping about?

Vuyisile: hai bo love, I said it was private. But to put your mind at ease, I was enquiring about family planning options because we don't want a baby for now.

Ntethelelo: yes up until we are married. While waiting for the results, let's go get something to eat before you faint again..

Vuyisile: faint? Oh no come on love.. I guess it was just..

Ntethelelo:no, I'm not taking your word for it. We are going to eat.

They find a restaurant and eat talking about visiting Nte's family this weekend.

Vuyisile: I can't believe it's happening this weekend. I'm so nervous. You have a huge family.

Ntethelelo: you don't have to. Everyone is awaiting your arrival, you have met Lunga , Spha and Muzi, they love you.

It's only Themba, Mukelo, Mom, Lunga's wife and my other kids . I'm pretty sure they will like you too

Vuyisile: where's the other sister?

Ntethelelo: oh, she's married and lives in North west with her husband . You will meet her some day though.

Vuyisile: okay.. nervous as I am, I can't wait to meet the rest of them. They sound like a bunch

of fun people

Ntethelelo:they are. And get to see your house..

Vuyisile:(smiling) yes.. my house.

They finish eating and return to the doctors office. He opens the results with Vuyisile saying a small prayer deep down.

She can't hide how relieved she is when both results come negative even from pregnancy.

They leave the office happily and holding hands going to Ntethelelo's place since Vuyi's there's Imi.

The moment the door closes, they jump into each other almost breaking things.

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

She gets off the car and watch as the kids run to Ntethelelo and he picks up the young boy. She concludes in her mind it's Nathi, the last born because she saw him from pictures.

Spha is getting off their bags and Sjabulile is watching by shyly. Vuyisile call her and greet her.

Vuyisile:how are you?

Jabu: ngiyaphila..

Vuyisile: ngiyaphila nami..

They walk inside the house where everyone is waiting in anticipation.

Ntethelelo: sanibonani ( greetings)

They all return the greetings and he does the



introduction to each other.

They shake hands and hug her. The old lady smiles looking at her and kiss both her cheeks .

Mukelo: finally I get to see you. It's been long since we were told about you.

Vuyisile': I'm here..

They hug and everyone take their seats.

Interrogation begins and she answers calmly loving and all.

There's only one person who's not saying much nor asking lot of things, Themba. Even when they were shaking hands, she felt this strange aura around him.

After the excitement has cooled down, Nte drives her to the house that's like 30 minutes away from his father's house.

You can still see the main house when at his

place and vice versa.

Her jaw drops dead when she sees the house.  
It's breathtakingly beautiful and a dream.

Vuyisile: Ntethelelo...

Ntethelelo: yebo ma!

He says hugging her from behind walking  
around the rooms looking in admiration.

Vuyisile: I'm speechless. This is our future  
home?

Ntethelelo: yes it is. Do you like it?

Vuyisile: like it? Baby I love it!

Ntethelelo: then I'm glad.

They share a kiss and someone clearing their  
throat by the door disturbs them. It's Themba  
holding Ntethelelo's phone.

Themba: you forgot it home and it has been

ringing since..

Ntethelelo:oh.. thank you.

He takes it and dial the number back walking out of the house. Themba is now left with Vuyisile in the kitchen.

Themba: I have to go back home, I brought his phone.

Vuyisile: before you go, can I have a word with you please?

Themba: sure.

He says folding his arms and look at him.

Vuyisile notices and some beards around his wrists but mize them. It could be a Zulu thing.

Vuyisile: I don't know if I'm reading things or what. But I feel like you don't like me.

Themba: I don't know you, why would I not like

you?

Vuyisile: that's exactly what's troubling me. You have been cold... If I put it like that.

Themba:okay.. you want the truth? Sure. Yes you are beautiful, yes you are smart and all but I don't trust you. I don't trust you with my brothers heart.

I've never been even when he was obsessing with you years back. Now I've seen you, it's worse.

Vuyisile: but why?

Themba: I just feel it. I might be wrong, maybe you have pure intentions and for my brother I'm willing to give you a chance.

But a piece of advice, if you know that your intentions aren't pure and clear as his, do you and all of a favor and leave before the

ancestors of this family embarrass you.

Believe me when they expose a person, they make sure. Again, I might be wrong and I pray you won't prove me right.

Vuyisile's heart is racing at this moment. He looks at her deep in the eyes as if he is reading her and she shys away from his look.

Ntethelelo returns the mood ease up.

Themba:I have to go back..

He doesn't even wait for Ntethelelo to respond but exit.

Ntethelelo: are you okay?

Vuyisile:(sighs) I'm good, I just think your brother doesn't like me..

Ntethelelo: you think so? Naa baby that is impossible. Themba is the most chilled person

ever.. just that sometimes people confuse his personality because of his gift.

Vuyisile:gift?

Ntethelelo: yes. He took my grandfather's ancestral gift and I must say he's good...

Vuyisile:wow, so he can predict the past and future?

Ntethelelo: if only it's shown to him. Don't worry, you will get used to him and see that he's chilled really.

Vuyi nods faking a smile. She's not too sure . It seems like this guy will be a trouble...

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 30

VUYISILE

She opens up her eyes and Ntethelelo is not by her side. Last night they came to bed very late and had long hours of talks.

From him giving her the rights to decorate the house as she see fits because it's hers to actually moving this side.

There's few months left on the year and his plan is to end the year as her husband, so that when the new one starts they are married and settled.

She's still not sure about the move career wise but she loves the fact that he's considering her daughter and is talking about great schools for her.

She video call Inga who answers with her hyped

mood like always.

Inga: why are you video calling me mo ghurl?  
Aren't you supposed to be serving some  
breakfast in bed for your man or making tea for  
the in laws?

Vuyisile: make tea where? Ntethelelo doesn't  
play like that. He reminded me that I'm still a  
girlfriend so I can't do as I please at his  
mother's kitchen...

Inga:oh yeah konje!

Vuyisile: yep.. we slept at our house..

Inga:mhmm.. how does it feel to say "our  
house"?

Vuyisile: amazing chomme.. everything here is  
beautiful and perfect. It's only the bedroom we  
are using and the lounge which has one big 7  
seater couch and big screen TV.



There's so much work I need to do.

Inga: I'm happy for you babes, at least you are going to create your own memories instead of walking into someone's else's shoes or past.

Vuyisile: yeah hey..

Inga: where is my man?

She asks blushing and Vuyi rolls her eyes laughing

Vuyisile: this crush you have on Muzi is getting serious. He's around the main house I think..

Inga: you just don't understand the things that guy do to me chomme. Don't worry we'll both be thr Gama wives..

They both crack up at that

Inga: how is the other wife?

Vuyisile: oh she's such a darling hey.. very

sweet. It's the other brother I don't get..

Inga: which one is that?

Vuyisile: Themba. Yesterday he was speaking in riddles about how he doesn't trust me for his brother and how his ancestors are good at embarrassing people like.. wtf?

Inga: wtf indeed. Where's that coming from?

Vuyisile: I have no idea. Apparently he has an ancestral gift. Do you think he knows what I did?

Inga: andazi chomme. Could be or not.. maybe he was just speculating nje. I mean after all it's their duty to protect their brother since he's been through a lot in life. And. You should know that not everyone will like you..

Vuyisile: I suppose. Part of me wants to come clean to Nte and..

Inga: and what? You think after you confess you are going to live happily ever after with him?

I don't know babes but these aren't the movies and novels you read okay? Men don't forgive cheating, I worse ke a whole Zulu man.

Some things you have to take them to your grave. Vala lomlomo wakho and continue being good to Nte.

Vuyisile hears the front door opening

Vuyisile: I think he's back. I'll call you friend.

She hung up and waits hearing his footsteps approaching the bedroom.

Ntethelelo: good morning.

Vuyisile: morning, it would have been good if I woke up with you inside me...

Ntethelelo's grin reaches his ears as he quickly

takes off his clothes and get into bed...

\*

\*

\*

THEMBA

He's humming a song while cutting his herbs and mixing them

Muzi walk inside taking off his shoes at the door.

Themba: aw Gama..

Muzi: bafo..

Themba:ukahle? (You good?)

Muzi:ngikahle ngidinga nje umuthi wokugeza nokuphalaza.. ( I'm good, I need something to bath with and clean myself)

Themba: okay athi ngikuhlanganisele.. sofuna

ukuqomisa bani? ( Alright let me fix something for you. Who are you planning to charm?)

Muzi:(smiling) aw, kuze.. insizwa nje kumele izinake ( no one, a guy needs to clean himself)

Themba:(chuckling) ngiyakuzwa bafo( I hear you brother).

Muzi: awuthi ngibuze lana Gama.. ( let me ask brother)

Themba:yebo (yes?)

Muzi:izolo awuzange ube mningi engxogxweni endlini enkulu. Bewukhona ngomzimba kodwa bekungathi ukude le ngenqondo. Ukahle?

( Yesterday you didn't talk too much at the main house. You were physical presence but your mind was far away)

Themba:ngikhathazwa ilentombazana.. u Majali.. ( I'm worried about this lady, Vuyisile)

Muzi:awu, yinindaba? Abaphansi loku abavumi?  
( Why? The ancestors still don't approve?)

Themba: ai bayala bafo, sengibathe  
ngiyaphahla ngiyacela bathi cha ( they are  
refusing brother, I've consulted them but they  
say no)

Muzi:ungasho njalo ngoba Ntethelelo  
uyayithanda lentombazana. Ukundlula onke  
ake athandana nawo. Angafa nokufa( don't say  
that because Ntethelelo loves this girl, more  
than any he's been with, he will die )

Themba: inkinga yami ileyo... Ukuthi uyithanda  
ukufa lentombazana ngalendlela yokuthi  
uvaleke amadlebe akafuni ukuzwa.

Ngakhuluma naye asacala ukwakha  
uyakhumbula? (That's the problem, the fact  
that he loves this woman to a point of risking it  
all with her. I spoke to him when he building

the house remember?)

Muzi: yebo ngiyakhumbula( yes I remember)

Themba: ngabe kuncono ukube lentombazana nayo imthanda ngalendlela ayithanda ngayo kodwa ai.. angiboni kahle. ( It would have been better if the girl loves him the way he loves her but I don't see that happening)

Muzi: kahle bafo. Uma ngabe abadala abavumi, bavumeleni pho ukuthi bahlangane? ( Don't say that , if the ancestors don't approve, why did they allow them to meet?)

Themba: angazi, nawe uyazi izindlela zabaphansi aziqondakali. Kodwa ngingathi ukuhlangana kwabo kunesizathu... Ukuthi esiphi, isikhathi esizosho. ( I don't know, you know ancestors aren't clear at times. But them meeting has a reason, time will tell us what)

Muzi: you think it's the case where by they meet so that they can actually find their true love through their relationship?

Themba: mhlambe ileso simo ( maybe it's that situation)

Muzi:inzima ke le.. ( this is difficult) give me my meds let me go do that before the sun gets up..

Themba hands him his muthi and he gets out...

\*

\*

\*

**NTETHELELO**

He is chilling half baked on the couch watching wrestling while Vuyisile prepares them lunch.

They missed breakfast because of tlof tlof and zooning out after that



Now they have showered and hungry. When he went out in the morning, he bought few things at the supermarket to sustain them when they are not in the main house..

His phone rings, it's Lunga. He lowers the volume from the tv and Vuyi walk in with the food, sits next to him.

Ntethelelo: bafo..

Lunga:could you come home? We got a situation..

Ntethelelo:what situation? Can't you handle it?

Lunga: no, this one needs you. MaMvelase is here...

His face and changes immediately after that and Vuyi looks at him. His phone is very loud, she heard Lunga.

Ntethelelo: give me few minutes.

He drop the call and Vuyi looks at him waiting for an explanation.

Vuyisile:who Is MaMvelase?

Ntethelelo: Sphamandla's mother...

To be continued.

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 31

NTETHELELO

Vuyisile: what do you think she wants?

Ntethelelo: I have no idea.

He responds driving to his father's house. At the back of his mind he's trying to think of all the reasons there could be for this woman to

be here.

He thought of leaving Vuyisile behind but then again, to avoid lots of questions that were going to follow, he saw it better to bring her with him..

They arrive and Vuyisile picks up Nathi who's playing with the soil and walk with him inside the house leaving Ntethelelo and the woman.

MaMvelase as he addresses her but named Thulisile smiles holding her back. She looks different, maybe it's because of the years they haven't seen each other.

Thulisile: Ntethelelo... Hi..

He doesn't respond immediately, just look at her from head to toes. The memory of that night he caught her in bed with another man flashes back. He brush his head controlling his

breathing.

Ntethelelo: yebo sawubona ( greetings to you too)

He says after a couple of minutes.

Thulisile: I'm sorry to just come here unannounced. I could have called but, I didn't want this conversation to happen telephonically

Ntethelelo: ufunani?( What do you want?)

Thulisile: you aren't going to ask me how I am..

Ntethelelo: Thulisile, ungabangi isicefe.. musa ukungihlokoloza. Asibona abangani. Nokuthi ngimile ngiyakhuluma nawe ingoba ungumama womntanami. Musa ke ukukufaka enhloko loko ucabange kuthi uzogqagqaya nje.. ( Thulisile don't be a nuisance, stop provoking me. We are not friends. Even the fact that we are here

talking it's because you are my son's mother.  
Don't use that as an advantage to be all over)

Thulisile: I'm sorry. Ntethelelo life has not been easy. Things on my marriage are going South..

Ntethelelo: ngingenaphi pho mina lapho?  
( How's that my concern?)

Thulisile: I know awungeni ndawo kodwa..  
yonke indawo langihamba khona ngitshelwa  
ngalomuzi nezinyanya zakhona.. ( I know it's  
none of your concern but everywhere I go, I get  
told about you and your ancestors)

Ntethelelo: oh?

Thulisile:(wiping tears) yes. I have to make  
things right, from how I left and try mend  
things with my son.

Ntethelelo: maybe the ancestors are the ones  
mad at you but as for me, I'm over what

happened sisi. For Sphamandla, I won't talk for him. He is grown enough to decide if he wants anything to do with you or not.

Thulisile: thank you.. I didn't think you will be open to give me that chance..

Ntethelelo: you messed up yes but I'm not bitter. I will not use what happened between us to deprive my son a chance of knowing you that's if he wants to.

It's sad though to know that you are reaching out now because life is showing you flames..

Thulisile: Nte..

He raises his hand to stop her from talking, put his hands on the pockets of his pants and calls Sphamandla.

He stops washing Lunga's car and walk up to them. He's been dying to get closer to them.

Sphamandla: Dad.

Ntethelelo: this is your mother. She's here to talk to you.

Sphamandla: about what because as far as I know, I don't have a mother..

Thulisile: my baby don't..

Sphamandla: ey! Sorry sisi.. who are you again? Oh I remember.. Mama Ka Amahle...

Ntethelelo: Sphamandla.. that's your mother!

He says with a firm voice and Sphamandla swallows hard and wipe his forehead.

Sphamandla: I'm sorry dad this woman here is a surrogate not my mother. Do you even know the shoe size I wear or my favorite color?

Ntethelelo:son..

Sphamandla: no dad.. it's okay forgive her but

don't involve me in that mess. Im okay.

Thulisile: Sphamandla...

Sphamandla: don't call my name! Just don't!  
You have no idea how much I'm holding back  
on telling you about what I think because of the  
respect I have for my father.

Don't push it because you won't like it. Go back  
to where you come from. There was a time in  
life I needed you the most, where I hoped you  
would show up just like you did but you didn't.

A time where I sent you loads of messages you  
didn't respond. So, Mama ka Amahle,  
angikudingi sisi. Hamba.

He's now crying, Ntethelelo clench his jaws and  
pull him to his embrace.

Ntethelelo: I guess you can leave..

Thulisile with a tail between her legs nod and



walk to her car flipping her weave back and drives out.

Sphamandla:(crying) I hate her dad.. I hate her so much.. she left us

Ntethelelo:(brushing his back) it's okay son. It's okay.

VUYISILE

She's watching all the scene unfolding through the kitchen window.

She's feeding Nathi and he's a chatterbox telling her about the kids from his school, they are getting along just fine. The baby girl is a bit shy but she hopes she will open up to her and they will be fine

MaNdlovu, the woman of the house walk In and pull a chair sitting down.

MaNdlovu: it looks like you two are getting

along very well..

Vuyisile:(smiling)that is what I've been observing. He's a sweet child.

MaNdlovu: indeed he is . You know, you remind me so much of myself. I was almost if not your age when I get married to my husband.

Vuyisile: it's unfortunate I never got a chance to meet him. How was he?

MaNdlovu:oh.. so much like Ntethelelo with a mixture of Themba in between.

He was a hard worker, a family man and very quiet. He didn't speak unless he had to. He was the only son, with 7 sisters. Only 2 are alive now and old..

Vuyisile: do you miss him?

MaNdlovu: everyday . It's been years since he passed but he lives in my heart forever. I see

him in our children every day.

Let me tell you something about love and commitment, it really doesn't matter how old you are or how long you have known the person.

If you know this is the person you want to be with, you just know immediately. I knew from word go that I loved him, poor as he was. I knew that I was ready to be by his side all the time.

I've seen girls in and out of this compound, the evidence of their presences one of them is right in front of you...

I've seen how those relationships broke, made and trained him to be the man he is today.

But I've never seen him like this, so passionate, so in love and determined. I remember when

he came and told us that he found his wife.

That time he was still dating Nathi's mother. I was shocked, together with everyone but he was very excited.

We asked him the usual details, of which was your name. The answer he gave made us all believe that he's crazy.

How can you love someone you don't even know their name? But he did. I thought it was just a phase until he started building that house, when Nathi's mother left ..

And looking at you, I can see why. You look like a decent girl raised well. I heard about your grandmother's passing, my boys told me about it. I'm sorry, I hope she's resting in peace.

She left early before we could meet and gossip over some tea.

Vuyisile smiles with tears on her eyes. She starts talking about her grandmother and the relationship they have, to Nomvula and Imi.

MaNdlovu: where's your father?

Vuyisile: he died years back. We never really had a relationship. I just knew his surname and where he lived.

MaNdlovu:why didn't you have a relationship with him?

Vuyisile: he was married, I didn't want to come to his marriage and be the troublesome illegitimate child.

My grandmother told me that Mdakane' s wife was the reason why my mother hid the pregnancy. My dad had told her to abort so for me that said he didn't want me hence I didn't bother in trying to have a relationship with him

MaNdlovu: I hear you. I hope you healed from all of that. You re welcome here, you are now part of this family, my third daughter..

She smiles and they share a hug.

Vuyisile: thank you Mama. I don't know what to say for your warm welcome and love..

MaNdlovu: don't mention it. My mother in law was a monster. She made me vow to not be a replica of her especially with so many sons.

Just be good to my son and we'll be alright.

Vuyisile: yes I will mama

They switch to lighter topic and Mukelo joins them..

**SPHAMANDLA**

He knocks at his father's house and Vuyisile opens for him

Vuyisile: Spha.. come in but your father went out. He said he's meeting Sabelo..

Sphamandla: oh Babu Mthethwa.. I came to bring the car I was washing earlier.

Vuyisile: oh okay, you can put the key over there. Would you like anything to drink or eat?

Sphamandla:I've eaten...

Vuyisile: nonsense, come and have these cakes I just baked.

Spha not want to be rude take a seat as Vuyisile serve him the freshly baked sponge cakes with oros juice.

Spha: thank you, they smell great.

Vuyisile: I hope they taste good too.

He takes a bite and nods smiling.

Vuyisile: Spha, I don't want to be nosey but.. I

saw your mother earlier.. how's that makes you feel?

Sphamandla: I don't know. Actually I don't want to talk about it..

Vuyisile: not talking about it will make you an angry child with resentments. You know you are free to talk to me.

Spha:(sighs) I just don't understand why is she reaching out now.

I sent her so many messages over the years, telling her how much I needed her and loved her.

At some point I even told her that I forgive her for everything but she never responded.

Vuyisile: what if she never got those messages?

Sphamandla: trust me she did. She blocked me on Facebook last year.



Vuyisile: I hear you. Look I won't tell you what to do but, I think you should hear her out and then make a decision.

I mean what if something happens tomorrow and you don't get a chance of talking to her again? A chance of asking her all the questions you have in mind?

Trust me, till today I regret never confronting my father and let him know I'm alive since he ordered me to be aborted.

I regret never asking Max about him molesting me.

It's a torture because it leaves you with only your own imagination or answers not theirs.

You still have a chance, don't let it slip.

Sphamandla:thank you. I'll speak to dad and see if we can go to her.

Vuyisile: that's more like it. So how's school and soccer?

Sphamandla: it's going well, soon we'll return to training...

Vuyisile: I heard your father saying you want to play professional football?

Sphamandla: yes but he wants me to get a degree as well

Vuyisile: he's right because the moment fame hits you and money you guys starts acting crazy. Girls, parties and alcohol..

Sphamandla:(laughing) hai bo Ncane.. I don't think I will win with that with the kind of fathers I have..

Vuyisile: good, don't think about it especially girls.. my God I'm so young to be a grandmother. Imagine a grandmother that's 26.

They both crack up and a third voice join them.  
It's then they realize Ntethelelo was standing  
by the door listening.

Ntethelelo: kumnandi so mangingekho? ( It's  
this nice when I'm not around?)

Vuyisile:babe..how long have you been  
standing there?

Ntethelelo:(taking a bite from Spha's scones)  
long enough..

\*

\*

\*

INGA

She sees Ntethelelo walking to her table with  
flowers and Chocolates. They returned from  
KZN yesterday and Vuyi only showed up to

work today.

INGA:(smiling)to what do I owe the pleasure mara of getting these?

She asks admiring them after they exchanged greetings

Ntethelelo:well, because I need your help and favor..

INGA: okay? What kind of help?

Ntethelelo: I want to propose...

Inga gets up excitedly and starts ululating.

Ntethelelo tells her to calm down

Inga:don't mind me, I'm just excited. Please continue.

Ntethelelo: as I was saying, I want to propose and I want it to be perfect. So I was hoping you could help me with the set up and all?

Inga: definitely, I know the kind of proposal that would blow my friend away.

Ntethelelo: great. I already got the ring..

He shows it to her and Inga's jaw drop.

Inga:my goodness ! And how is the Wedding ring going to be like if this one is this beautiful?

Ntethelelo: I don't know.. but that one will be custom made for her..

Inga: wow! I'm speechless. This is beautiful  
Ntethelelo.

Ntethelelo:thank you. So are you going to help me organise this?

Inga:(turning on her chair eating the chocolate) and what is Inga getting in return for helping you out?

Ntethelelo:(laughing) you are also Xhosa so I

assume you like money..

Inga: I don't only like it but love it.. but nah. I don't want money..

Ntethelelo:(chuckling)okay then! I'll give you my brother's numbers.

Inga: yes! Now we are talking. In fact, punch them now.

She says unblocking her phone and giving it to him.

Ntethelelo:(typing the numbers) my poor brother. You didn't get them from me..

Inga: (smiling) don't worry about that.. thank you.

Ntethelelo: I don't know if you will need money...

Inga: yes but I'll send you my invoice after

everything. Do you have a date?

Ntethelelo: yes, the next coming Wednesday. It is her birthday.

Inga: oh my goodness! Yes it's her birthday but I almost forgot about it! What a best friend I am..

Alright this will make things even easier. I'll keep in touch.

Ntethelelo: thank you. Make sure she doesn't get a hint about this..

Inga:(zipping her mouth) my lips are sealed..

Ntethelelo smiles and walk away. Inga smells her flowers and open her laptop. She starts scouting perfect venues for this and Vuyisile walks back in from the meeting with the director and other crew .

Inga quickly clears her search and turn back

to work.

Vuyisile: mhmm flowers?

Inga: yes angithi wena you don't like flowers.

Vuyisile: they are a waste for me babes.. just give me money rather..

Inga:oh well, I like them.

Vuyisile: who is the unfortunate human being this time ?

Inga: ouch! That hurts...

Vuyisile:(laughing) I'm sorry babes. Look I'm rushing out, Ntethelelo is taking me out for lunch.

Inga: alright, bring me a takeaway..

Vuyi waves going out and Inga return back to her searches...

**Daliy new African novel download here**



[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 32

VUYISILE

It's her birthday today, Inga and Imi sang for her and she was so happy and sad at the same time.

Her first birthday without her grandmother or any close family to celebrate it with. But she keeps comforting herself about the fact that she gained a new family through Inga who's always there to cheer her up and hold her hand.

It's almost lunch time and she keeps on checking her phone hoping for Ntethelelo's message or call but there's nothing.

Colleagues and social media friends are sending the wishes left right and centre but the person she is expecting them from is dead silent.

Her phone rings and it's Spha. She smiles and pick up.

Vuyisile: hey boy.

Spha: happy birthday Mama..

Vuyisile: ncooh.. thank you pumpkin..

Spha: geez pumpkin mara?

She laughs, for the first time today .

Vuyisile: you be tall but you are a kid to me so chill.

Spha: ai, I hope you are enjoying your day and dad is spoiling you rotten

Vuyisile:oho, your father hasn't sent even a message or called ndikuxelele...

Spha:awu that's weird. Maybe he is held up at work. Oh before I forget, we spoke with my mother..

Vuyisile:oh that's good.. how did it go?

Spha:it was tense. But she explained why she left and why she's back. Babomncane Themba told her about a ceremony she needs to do so that things may go well in her life

Vuyisile: oh that's great boy. I'm glad you are giving her a chance. I know it may not be easier to do so with all the history involved but open up your heart..

Spha: I will and thank you for advising me to give her a chance

Vuyisile: you are welcome.

Spha: okay enjoy the day rest of your day.

They cut the call and Vuyisile sighs and pack her

things. She can't concentrate at all. Her pride doesn't allow her to text Ntethelelo and ask her about him forgetting her birthday.

She receives a message from you Inga informing her about a meeting in the Grill house-Sandton and the theme is classy black.

A meeting? She tries to ask for information but Inga isn't revealing much except that she needs to dress to kill because there will be industry gurus there.

She rolls her eyes and drive back home. Imi runs to her with a box happily.

Imi:mama, uncle Nte dropped this for you.

Vuyisile: oh really? I wonder what's in here.

She put down her bags and open the box. A beautiful dress with some bling and slit is nicely packed inside and a rose with a note.

" Remember when we were passing that boutique the other day, you kept on staring on this dress and I knew I had to get it for you..

Happy birthday sthandwa sam"

She finish reading the note with tears through her smile.

Vuyisile: argh Ntethelelo.. I'm wearing this on this meeting or dinner. I even forgot to ask Inga what time...

She texts her and she says at 5 pm. She puts the dress on the bed and texts Ntethelelo thanking him for the wonderful gift.

\*

\*

\*

INGA

She finishes off her arrangements by giving the management a playlist for the couple as this place is booked out just for the two of them.

How cute? Like a person shut down the whole place just for your birthday? Amazing if you ask me..

The playlist starts off with Zonke's album. Vuyisile is a huge fan of Zonke Dikana's music.

Ntethelelo walks in, cleaned up pretty well and..

Inga:oh my goodness! I almost not recognized you.. what happened to the dreadlocks?

Ntethelelo: cut them down.. I mean you women says when you cut your hair it's because of a new journey or era you are about to embark so I copied that..

Inga:(smiling) right.. I must say this look suits

you perfectly and you look so damn neat with it.  
I hope you keep it forever.

Ntethelelo: I hope so. Is everything ready?

Inga:yes.. I'm waiting for the cake and then I'll  
leave. You can get some drinks in the  
meantime.

Ntethelelo:okay ,thank you so much Inga. You  
really helped me so much and this is beyond my  
expectations. You deserve a bonus.

Inga:indeed. You are welcome.

She moves outside and calls Muzi. She's been  
dreading it but it's now or never. He answers  
on the other side

Muzi:hello

Inga:hi.. how are you?

Muzi: I'm good thanks. Who am I talking to?

Inga: oh, Mrs Gama the third...

Muzi: I beg your pardon?

Inga:(smiling) I mean there's Lunga's wife ,  
Vuyisile and then me, your wife..

Few minutes pass with silence and he cracks  
up.

Muzi: Inga! Damn! You are really brave..

Inga: I'm glad you recognize my voice. When  
are you visiting Joburg?

Muzi: what for?

Inga: I mean you have your elder brother here  
and to see me of course.. we'll play candy crush  
together..

He laughs off unable to contain himself..

Muzi: listen Nkosazana, let me call you back  
when I'm home because now people are



probably thinking I'm crazy. You should see the stares.

Inga: alright, I'll be waiting for your call.

She drops the call and sees the cake being moved to the kitchen.

Inga: finally, now let me check up on this girl..

\*

\*

\*

NTETHELELO

Inga has left and he keeps on checking his watch. Finally she sees her walking in. She looks around kind of confused why it's empty.

He gets up and walks up to her. Amazed at how perfect this dress fits her and hug her petite body.

She turns and sees him. The smile on her face is priceless.

Vuyisile: oh my goodness! What happened to your hair?

She asks hugging him inhaling his cologne.

Ntethelelo: cut it off. Do you like my new look?

Vuyisile: I love it.. this is definitely for keeps.

Ntethelelo:I'm glad.. come..

He leads her to the table.

Vuyisile: so this is you? I should have suspected.

Ntethelelo:(pulling a chair for her)yes this is me.

Vuyisile looks around and smiles approving.

Vuyisile:this is really beautiful sthandwa Sami.. thank you.

Ntethelelo: you are welcome. I've been

meaning to do this, for us to have a proper date but a lot happened disturbing that.

But today I told myself that there's nothing that's going to come on the way. I mean it's your birthday. Happy birthday Mama.

He kisses her hand and girl is red from blushing. Their waitress approaches them with a friendly smile. She greets and give them the menu.

Vuyisile takes it and read it while Ntethelelo drinks his water.

Vuyisile: urhm for starters I'll have a butternut soup and he will have boerewors.

Main course he will have spare ribs (beef) and I will have grilled chicken breasts in BBQ

Waitress:(writing down) okay what are you going to have for dessert?

Vuyisile: ice cream and hot chocolate sauce.

Waitress': coming right up.

She goes back and Ntethelelo looks at her.

Ntethelelo: the way you name these dishes..

Vuyisile: being in this industry and having so many luncheons helps. I guess.

Ntethelelo: I see. How was your day? You look beautiful, your dress and hair..

Vuyisile: all thanks to you baby. Well work was.. I don't know. I didn't get to do much because I kept on thinking about how you have forgotten about my birthday.

Ntethelelo: hahaha that wouldn't happen.

Their food arrives, they eat indulging over the music playing. Cocktails are coming and they increase the laughter between the couple.

After dessert, he asks they bring her birthday

cake. He takes her hand and kiss it.

Ntethelelo: tell me. What has it been being in a relationship with me?

Vuyisile:it's been amazing..

Ntethelelo: in which way?

Vuyisile: well.. you taught me about the importance of family mostly, communication and I love how you are always there for me any day any time. My highlight for me was when my daughter was kidnaped.

You having your brother's all the way up to help showed me there and then how amazing you are and how lucky I am to have you..

Ntethelelo: I am happy to hear that. I love you.. so much and I am not afraid to show it or to admit that I see a future with you.

How we met was crazy but look at where we

are today. I know we'll face challenges in our relationship and all but.. I hope cheating doesn't become the UPS and Downs we deal with.

Angilithethi icala lobufebe ( I don't discuss cheating)..

Vuyisile blinks at that. He back and take a sip from his glass and get up as the cake is brought forward...

Adorn by Miguel comes through and he walks by her side.

Baby these fists will always protect ya, lady

And this mind, oh, will never neglect you, yeah, baby, oh, baby

And if they try to break us down don't let that affect us, no, baby

You just gotta let my love

Let my love

Let my love adorn you

Ah, le-le-le-let it dress you down

You got to know

You gotta know

Know that I adore you

Just that babe

I... oh oh

Let my love adorn you baby

Don't you ever

Don't you let nobody tell you different baby

I'll always adore you

You gotta know know

You got to know know know

Now yeah

The cake is brought In front of Vuyisile and she covers her mouth in shock as she sees " will you marry me " words on the cake..

Vuyisile: Ntethelelo...

Ntethelelo:(kneeling down in front of her)  
sthandwa Sami.. please, make me the happiest man and be my wife..

Vuyisile nod with tears streaming down her face

Vuyisile: yes.. yes I'll marry you.. I'll be your wife.

Ntethelelo puts on the ring on her finger and they share a kiss..

Ntethelelo: whuuh.. senginengoduso! (I have a fiancée)I need to call my brothers to draft a letter..

He says excitedly getting his phone and Vuyisile



grabs hers to take pictures of the ring and cake before she cuts it.

A pop up message notification from instagram shows at the top of her phone

She frown opening it and reads it.. " I hope this day brings you nothing but happiness. Happy birthday princess"

She quickly deletes it when she sees who it's from- Shaun.

Ntethelelo: you okay?

Vuyisile: urhm yes..I'm still relieving the moment...

\*

\*

\*

THEMBA

He fell asleep while conversing with his ancestors. The whole room is covered in smoke of the incense he's burning.

Muzi walk in to tell him the news of Ntethelelo's engagement and find him vibrating on the floor crying.

He shakes him up and when he finally wakes up, he is sweaty and his eyes are out.

Themba: no,no..bo Gama this can't be happening.

He pick his match box and light the candles and the incense..he clap his hands on his knees..

Themba:(giving clan praises)

Mpangeni

Shabangu

Mbokane

Manyoni

Siwela sakwaNonkosi awu ngiyacela baba

Sdwaba sika Luthuli..

Ludonga luka Mavuso

I bring my brother to you.. he has done everything right, raised us with respect and honesty

He deserves to be happy.

The candles and incense blows off. Themba sits on his back defeated. Muzi looks in worry.

Muzi: what happened?

Themba: ( crying) I had a revelation. It was a happy moment, our brother's wife went to labor,she gave birth to a boy child but..the child was white and someone was fighting with my brother pulling that child from him

They kept on fighting over the baby until it's splits into two pieces..

Muzi: Hai bo! What does that means? Could it be that the ancestors sees Majali's daughter because she's also white?

Themba looks at him annoyed and wipe his tears

Themba: you can be stupid sometimes and it's not funny.

Muzi: okay okay..what do we do now?

Themba: I have to tell him. I can't keep this from him...

To be continued

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

## A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 33

NTETHELELO

He opens his eyes and look at the beautiful sight sleeping next to him and smile.

He kisses her nose before proceeding to her pouted lips and she moves..

Vuyisile:it's morning already?

Ntethelelo: it's very early. I need to go home..

Vuyisile:why? Is everything okay? I mean we were there over the weekend...

Ntethelelo: Themba asked to see me. He said he can't discuss it over the phone but don't worry, I'll be back this evening.

Vuyisile: okay.. I hope it's nothing bad..

Ntethelelo: I don't think so and I'll get a chance

to ask my mom to speak to people from my dad's side.

I think you should also do the same so that when it is time to send the letter.. all teams are ready.

Vuyisile: I will send her a message today hopefully she'll respond.

Ntethelelo:okay, let me go take a shower and hit the road. Don't be late for work.

Vuyisile: I doubt I'll be able to work today.. I'm so tired from all the celebration from last night.

I guess I'll call in sick but again Inga will kill me if I don't know show up for updates.

Ntethelelo laughs and get out of the bed and heads to the bathroom...

\*

\*

\*

INGA

She is sitting on Vuyisile's table listening to the updates and viewing pictures from last night.

Inga:friend.. tell me I swear I won't judge.. you are bathing with pink worra (water) neh?

Vuyisile:(laughing) what? Come on.. you would know..

Inga: I'm kidding my friend.. just that. This is beautiful hle.. how I wish Majali was still alive..

Vuyisile:say that again. I sent my mother a message this morning. I hope she's going to respond.

Inga:I hope so.. I need to start watching my diet now. I don't want a situation whereby my dress

doesnt fit.

Vuyisile:your drama! But you are right.. I also need to watch mine, I don't know how because Ntethelelo feeds me every chance he gets.

Inga: you know Zulu men loves women with meat, Nte is rare nje. Anyways, your picture is causing a stir on Instagram.

Vuyisile:I know right? Bitches are eating scrambled pap with straw.. yooh speaking about instagram, Shaun sent me a birthday message last night..

Inga: why is he still able to text you? Didn't you block this guy anywhere?

Vuyisile: I never really got a chance to do it..

Inga: Vuyisile, you like playing with fire neh? Like dangerous situations excites you?

Vuyisile: no friend I...



A security walks up to them and greet then inform Vuyi that she has a guest.

Inga:who could that be because your fiancee is probably landing in KZN now?

Vuyisile:(getting up from her chair) let me find out

Inga:better not be Shaun.

Vuyisile rolls her eyes and follow the security out of the building.

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

The moment she's out she sees Nomvula standing by the building. She runs up to her excited and they share a tight hug.

Vuyisile: you came?

Nomvula: there was no way I wasn't going to come after you told me such great news? Hai bo Nontombi, uyatshata? (You are getting married??)

Vuyisile: yes mother..

She shows her the ring and she starts ululating calling the Jali clan names.

Nomvula:wow, I'm so proud of you my girl and the nice thing is that you are marrying a good man. That man is a gold. I have no doubt that he's going to treat you right

Vuyisile: I trust him too mama. You look good .

Nomvula:heee. God has been good, I got a job. I'm a cleaner at the hospital down the road.. hence I was able to come quickly when I received the news and said no, I need to

congratulate you.

Vuyisile: you got a decent job? Wow.. I'm so happy for you. That's amazing. Does that mean you no longer live in that dump?

Nomvula: as soon as I finish off my debt, I'll be able to move out because I couldn't even enjoy my first salary.. but that's not what I want to talk about today..

Vuyisile:mama.. please.. allow me to help you. We can't be celebrating while you are troubled. How much are you owing these people?

Nomvula:it's a lot and it wouldn't be fair of me to expect you to pay it off...

Vuyisile:trust me.. I won't mind..

Nomvula: I'm owing them R250 000 now that's a lot..

Vuyisile: I want to ask what did you do to

obtain so much debt but I won't. Give me your account number I'll transfer the money..

Nomvula: Vuyisile you don't have such money...

Vuyisile: I do.

Nomvula:(sighs) I don't know how am I going to pay you for this kindness you are showing me...

Vuyisile: maybe by organising the few close uncles we have to sit in on my negotiations?

Nomvula:okay, that's doable..

Vuyisile:thank you, I'm so very much happy you are here and willingto do this with me. You should come over to my place some time..

Nomvula:one day I will. Let me go back, before I get in trouble

They hug and vuyisile squeal excited. Things are finally coming into focus. Idlozi livumile,

camagu, makwande kukhanye and sh\*t.

\*

\*

\*

NTETHELELO

He's eating waiting for Lunga to come back from work so that they can go see Themba as he summoned all of them.

Mukelo is all over him with suits designs, decor and the works.

Mukelo: you know brother, there's this lady who runs a successful beauty parlor and a boutique in Durban.

Her dresses, I think Vuyi should check her out. Like she will make her look like a goddess that she is on her big day

Ntethelelo:what's her name? Maybe I can surprise her with her but services?

Mukelo:oh her name is Yolanda Nkosi.. I can forward you her business page and number.

Ntethelelo:okay let's try this. How about you set up an appointment with her, I go see her and arrange with her then she will talk to Vuyisile?

Mukelo: that's even better, trust me, Vuyisile will love her

Ntethelelo: I trust your judgement. Make that appointment. Try and see if I won't be able to see her today before I go back to joburg

Mukelo: I am on it!

Lunga walk in dressed in his suits and drink some water.

Ntethelelo: bad day?

Lunga:the worst, my client was found guilty.  
Now I need to plead for a lesser sentence. I  
hate losing

Ntethelelo:is he guilty though?

Lunga:yes he is but that's besides the point, as  
his lawyer I need to perform the magic.

Are you ready? I need to be at the office at  
2pm.

Ntethelelo:let's go see him because I asked  
Mukelo to organize a meeting with some make  
up artist or designer..

Lunga: this is going to be be the wedding of the  
year. Congratulations again my brother.

Ntethelelo: thank you.

They walk to his hut and find him with Muzi..  
they take off their shoes and sits down

Ntethelelo: usaya nje emsebenzini Muzi? (Do you still go to work?)

Muzi: yes I do only today where I called in sick.

Themba: my brothers. Thank you for honouring my invite and come at such a short notice.

I am not going to waste any of your time because I know you are working and all that. Urhm we are here because of our elder brother who has taken a step to get married.

That's huge brother and I'm happy you are at a stage where by you are ready to settle down and expand our father's home.

Yesterday I reported this news to the ancestors as soon as you told me you were going to propose, as I once told you before.. the answer is still the same.. they are refusing.

Ntethelelo looks at his brothers and Muzi look



down.

Ntethelelo: what do you mean they are refusing? Vuyisile and I love each other.. what could be their reason to refuse?

Themba: no one can dispute that you love each other. I've done all I could, looked at all angles, she won't enter this yard as your wife or with a white veil.

Especially since she's...

Ntethelelo: hold it right there! I'm tired of this! What do these people want?

Themba: these people? Bafo, those are your elders!

Ntethelelo: no, I'm tired! I'm tired of them dictating my life.. I sacrificed my youth, myself into making sure everything is going alright and everyone is happy and this is the thanks I get?

How many women have they rejected? Look, I don't care what you or them are saying, I'm marrying Vuyisile and end of story.

Lunga: bafo, you can't defy...

Ntethelelo: watch me! If it means marrying her away from these homestead.. then I'll do it.

What's this? Ai marn!

He gets up and walk out of the hut breathing fire..

The brothers look at each other.

Muzi: what do we do?

Themba: I wish I can say let's leave him alone but we can't. All I can say is, let's prepare ourselves for when shit hits the fan, we are there.

I tried my best, if eyisalakutshelwa, kulungile.  
(If he doesn't want to listen, it's fine)

Lunga:can't you appease our ancestors?

Themba: and say what? This girl doesn't love our brother but the idea of being in love with him! It's a matter of time before all of you see that and you will realize I'm not the bad person here.

All I'm trying to do is protect him. But I guess sometimes you have to let a person learn the hard way.

MUKELO

She sees Ntethelelo coming out of the hut furious and take off her headsets.

Mukelo: urhm bhuti...

Ntethelelo:yes?

Mukelo: Yolanda says she has a free hour to spare..

Ntethelelo:oh yeah.. okay you drive.

He says throwing the keys at her and gets into the passenger seat. Mukelo doesn't ask much questions and drive to the place.

Ntethelelo's mood has lightened up upon their arrival. They are greeted by big words on top of the door frame " Yands beauty parlor"

Mukelo: we are here.. please be nice

Ntethelelo: why wouldn't I be?

Mukelo: you are sour, I am starting to regret if this is a right move..

Ntethelelo: we are here already, let's go in.

They walk inside and Ntethelelo is taken by how fancy, clean and chilled this place is.

Ntethelelo:wow, you know good things huh.

Mukelo: you know your sister.

One lady walks up to them and smile.

Her: hi, I'm Nozipho Myeza the co-owner of this place. How may we help you today?

Mukelo: I'm Mukelo and this is my elder brother, Ntethelelo Gama. We have an appointment with Yolanda..

Nozipho: okay let me check up with her. You may take a seat I'll be back.

She goes to the black door and Mukelo grab a magazine and page it. Moment later she returns.

Nozipho: you may come through, Yolanda is expecting you.

They follow her and she leaves them inside. Yolanda is dressed in her white suit. She gets up when she sees them.

Her and Mukelo seem to know each other

since.

Mukelo: Yolanda, this is my brother I was telling you about. He's the one getting married.

Yolanda: oh really. Lucky lady. Welcome bhuti

They shake hands a bit and both sits down.

Ntethelelo: thank you. Yinhle indawo yakho..  
(your place is beautiful)

Yolanda: thank you, we really try. So how can we help you?

Ntethelelo:my sister is the one who puts me into this. I am interested in knowing about your quotation if you were to be booked for a wedding?

Yolanda:okay, I will need to know the number of people I'll work with and hours plus location.

Mukelo: I told my brother you design mean

dresses of which I think my sister in law may like but I don't know.. maybe you can contact her and find out?

Yolanda:yes I think that would work because you may find out that she has her own designer in mind. However bhuti, we also do cater for men..

Ntethelelo: oh really? That's interesting.

Yolanda:yes, if you have time we can go to the store and I'll show you around

Ntethelelo looks at his watch.

Ntethelelo: we can use a bit of 45 minutes. I need to fly back to Johannesburg.

Yolanda:not a problem, let's go there.

They go outside and Mukelo receive a message from her boyfriend.

Mukelo:urhm, Bhuti I need to go back to res. I'm sure you are going to be fine without me right?

Ntethelelo: how are you going to get there...

Mukelo: I'll request. Bye sis Yolanda.. I will pass your details to Vuyisile and we'll talk.

Yolanda: alright babes thank you.

Mukelo request her ride and Ntethelelo gets inside the car.

Ntethelelo: I think it's makes sense for us to drive in one car. I'll drop you off on our way back because you are actually on the road joining the main one the airport.

Yolanda: alright. Let me get my bag..

A REMINDER OF HOPE



Insert 34

YOLANDA

They finally get to her boutique. Along the way they hardly had much of a conversation. She picked it up that guy doesn't talk or he's not in a mood and chose to shut her mouth

Yolanda: we are here, we can check around.

Ntethelelo:after you.

He says and she lead the way after greeting her staff. She first shows him the dresses and he runs his eyes and they move to the male section.

Yolanda: alright this is our suits.. I recently started on this line because of the demand. Most of my female clients started asking me to consider having a male cut seeing they love the suits and dresses I make for them.

Ntethelelo:(touching the fabric) they really are beautiful. Now I see that my sister wasn't lying.. and the quality is also good.

I must say this is impressive, seeing a young woman doing good by themselves.

Yolanda:we really are trying. This is actually my daughter's legacy, she inspired all of this and I followed and invested in it.

Ntethelelo: wow, how old is she?

Yolanda: she's 14 and when we started she was only 12..

Ntethelelo: I guess she took it from her momma.

Yolanda blushes not saying anything.

Something about this man makes her unseay marn. Could be his structure or his cologne?

Better yet his hair cut or watch? Ai whatever it

is, it's very much strong and makes her weak.

Yolanda: so, how long have you and your bride to be been together?

Ntethelelo: urhm, not long I think 6 months if not mistaken

Yolanda:wow, and you are already putting a ring on it?

Ntethelelo:I mean what's the point of waiting years when all you are looking for is right in front of your eyes?

Yolanda: right, and Beyonce did say if you like it and love it put a ring on it.

Ntethelelo: exactly. And where's your husband?

Yolanda: urhm well I'm divorced and currently single..

Ntethelelo:single? Yeah right! While this

beautiful? I don't believe it.

Yolanda: I'm dead serious! My 10 years marriage crumbled and sent me to a mental institution for a year. Well I tried getting back in the dating game but yooh, the guy was lying too much and there was something going on between him and the mother of his child. I was very much fragile to stand for all of that so I took a step back

It's nice being single but it's also got it's days. I mean days where by you wish you can just come back from work, cook for your man and have a discussion of how both your day were.

Ntethelelo: wow, it's so unfortunate for a beautiful lady like you to be single. Worry not, kunensizwa ka Gama ( there's men in my house) and only one is married, then I'm next and two is available..

Yolanda:jesu! Are you by any way pimping me out to your brothers?

Ntethelelo:(smiling) maybe I am..

Yolanda:(shaking her head) you are something else. Bring them for a fitting then I'll choose..

Ntethelelo:most definitely I'll. I think we can go now. I thought I was going to fly but I'll drive just so I can clear my mind

Yolanda: I noticed that you were a bit distracted and I didn't want to pry, but I'm happy to see you smiling.

Ntethelelo: it's hard being a man sometimes but thanks for being a great company, for a moment I got to forget about everything that's stressing me out

Yolanda: it's my pleasure.. you can leave I still want to remain behind and discuss something

with the staff

Ntethelelo: alright, can I have your number so that I can call you when my brothers and I decide to come for fitting?

Yolanda:oh yes.

He hands her his phone and she save her numbers as "Yolanda Nkosi" and hands him back his phone.

Ntethelelo: ngiyabonga Ndlangamandla..  
( thank you)

Yolanda:it's actually Dlamini, Nkosi Dlamini not Ndlangamandla..

Ntethelelo:oh? Ungu mswati? ( You are Swati?)

Yolanda:yes..

Ntethelelo: okay. You will hear from me then I my fiancee.

Yolanda nods and walk him out. On her return she finds stares from her staff..

Londi: sister boss.. who's that man? Damn he's fine! He smells rich..

Yolanda: I know right? You know he mentioned something about being a taxi owner or something like that..

Londi:whoa... Today's taxi drivers have upgraded shame.. they don't deserve to be called "umageza empompini".

Yolanda:yeah unfortunately he's getting married of which means he is off the market..

Londie: most of the time the good ones are always taken.. so unfair..

One lady who's behind the counter who has been listening to their conversation the whole time decide to chip in

Thobile: well isizulu sithi " oseyishayile  
akakayosi, oyosile akakayidli, oyidlile udle icala"  
( he's not yet married)

Yolanda: haa! So much wickedness? No I'm not  
that person. Go back to work girls!

\*

\*

\*

A COUPLE OF WEEKS LATER

Inga and Vuyisile are stressing out about the  
venue where they are going to host the  
wedding at .

They hired a planner immediately after the  
negotiations were done.

Although Ntethelelo left in a hurry, his brothers  
decided to support him in everything and came



through for him and handled the negotiations with the help of their uncle.

Nomvula has been playing a very crucial mother role and informing them about everything they need to do and all the traditions there to it.

Days are running out, the planner has done most from her side it's all up to them now to find the venue since they wanted to have a choice in it.

Everyone is excited, Especially the family from Vuyisile's side. I mean two months back they buried the old lady and today they are meeting again, in a joyous ceremony.

Inga walk in the room and find Vuyisile sleeping on the bed.

Vuyisile: please tell me that smile means the

venue is sorted out because I can't.. like my wedding is few days away and...

Inga: breathe chomme.. you know me. I told you that we got this. The venue has been sorted out.

Vuyisile:(exhaling) thank goodness! Now I can eat.

Inga:yes you can. You can't look like a zombie while getting married..

Vuyisile: you are sounding like my hubby now...

Inga: when last did you speak to him? God I can't wait for the groom's part to arrive..

Vuyisile:of course.. you want to see Muzi. I last spoke to him this morning, he said they were at Yolanda's boutique for final fittings and come back with their outfits

Inga: oh that's great, I hope they won't gain

weight the next 5 days and don't fit on the suit

Vuyisile:yooh I hope not. Yolanda will be sending her girls for our make up trial tomorrow..

Inga: that lady is serious about her work hey, I stan

Vuyisile: she has a good reputation, she can't ruin it. I owe Mukelo my life for plugging me with her.

\*

\*

\*

**KWA GAMA**

The groom party that's going to the brides side for the wedding is ready and packed.

Taxis, buses and cars are ready to hit the road

to Cape Town. Saturday is the wedding day and they are leaving tonight to arrive tomorrow in the afternoon and perform all traditions there to be done .

Then Saturday they will head to the hotel and have a white wedding ceremony, and come back with their bride to finish off everything this side.

Themba is burning an incense and reporting the event to the ancestors. Elderly women are ululating and going up and down the yard with broom stick waving it some sweeping the yard.

Themba call out the Gama clan names while the Uncle pick up the clay pot with traditional beer inside.

He drinks from it and pass it over until it reaches him. The moment he gets to hold it, his hands starts shaking and it falls on the ground

spilling the beer all over

Gasps and shock whispers from everyone.

Themba looks down defeated...

Themba:(talking to himself) this is not a good sign. This is trouble..

Ntethelelo stand up, fix his blazer.

Ntethelelo:uma singahambi manje, indlela izoba yinde. Asambeni madoda. ( If we don't leave now, we'll be late. Let us go gentlemen)

He lead the way out and they all follow him.

Themba wrap his things and pull Lunga before they reach the cars.

Themba: you are his best man, make sure his gun is empty..

Lunga: why?

Themba: for once, can you do as I say and stop

questioning me?

Please, trust me..

Lunga:( sighs) okay.. what else?

Themba: keep an eye on him, don't loose his sight.

**Daliy new African novel download here  
[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 35

\*Not edited\*

VUYISILE

It's Friday afternoon, day before the big day. She just walked back to the house coming from the kraal to perform the necessary tradition and preparation of sending her away.

She's not in the city house where they lived with her grandmother but back at the old family house.

Cousins and neighbors are chopping vegetables, while men are busy with the cow.

Vuyisile is seated with the aunt's receiving advices about how she should handle herself as a married woman.

What takes forever finally comes to an end and she's released to go to her bedroom where Inga and other girls who will be her bridesmaids are there.

The moment she walks in, it's a part, they offer her the beverages they are drinking and give their own girly advices.

It's a bitter sweet moment for her, she really wishes her grandmother was here to celebrate

with her. It's even more painful because all the oldies are here except her.

It's almost 8pm and the percentage of the bev is now doing the most in their systems as they start tweaking and giving bedroom advices.

She's took only one glass to make them happy. She's not planning on having a bhabhalazed face tomorrow morning.

Her phone vibrates and it's Shaun video calling her on Instagram. She cuts the call. He calls again. She drops it and log in to the app

She finds his message.

Shaun:. I saw your post about getting married, congratulations.

She roll her eyes and type.

Vuyisile:(typing) thank you, would you be please be a decent human being and stop



calling me or should I block you?

Shaun:no no please.. I'm sorry. I just wanted to talk to you. I'm around. Mom has been admitted at the hospital. I guess the fear of being in prison is getting to her and messing with her heart

Vuyisile:(typing) shame . Hope she gets better

Shaun: yeah I hope so. I didn't want to come but I thought about it, yes they were not the perfect parents but they gave me a chance you. A better home and sense of belonging. It would be a shame for me not to come in case she dies and I'm not here because it's really bad.

Vuyisile: I hear you..

Shaun: can I please see you? I know it's impossible but.. I just need few minutes of your time.

Vuyisile: Shaun, I can't. I'm getting married tomorrow and according to tradition I can't go anywhere until I leave here with a wedding gown

Shaun: I'm begging you please. I need to see you Vuyisile for one last chance I promise I will not bother you.

Or you would prefer to see me at your wedding?

Vuyisile:(typing on)😬😬you wouldn't come at my wedding!

Shaun: you don't want to try that. Look I don't want to give you an ultimatum. I know you also want to see me so come already. I'll send you my location pin. Only 30 minutes I promise. No one will know you are gone.

Vuyisile sighs and look at the girls who are

chatting up a storm. How is she going to excuse herself from this?

Vuyisile:(typing) fine.. 30 minutes.

She press send and get up going to the bathroom. She looks at herself through the mirror.

Vuyisile:( talking to herself) only this once. Go there and make things clear to Shaun that you are going to be someone's wife. He can't call and demand to see you every time it pleases him.. okay? Good and come back home.. you can do this Vuyi.

She goes back to the room and call her cousin and they go outside.

Lilitha: why are we speaking in the dark?

Vuyisile: listen, I need to go out for about 30 minutes...

Lilitha: ah ah Vuyi, you know you can't...

Vuyisile: please I'll be back before everyone notices.. just cover for me please...

Lilitha: where are you going?

Vuyisile: I need to see Ntethelelo...

Lilitha:he can't see you until tomorrow...

Vuyisile: I know but this is a pressing matter.  
Please mntase.. cover for me..

Lilitha: Vuyisile if you are not back here after 30  
I won't cover for you .

Vuyisile: I'll be back I promise. Please borrow  
me your car.

Lilitha: why are you not leaving with yours?

Vuyisile:it's going to be obvious..

Lilitha search from her breast and come out  
with her car keys and gives them to Vuyi.

Lilitha: 30 minutes Vuyisile..

Vuyisile: I promise.

She hugs Lilitha and runs to where she parks her car. Luckily it's not in the spotlight where everyone is at.

She smell her clothes and take it off putting it at the back seat. She sees a dress and change into it.

She drives out to the location Shaun has sent. On the way she keeps on repeating the words that he's going to say to him where he gets there.

Turns out he's at Jane's house. Great! The last time she was here was the night she was running away.

She stays 5 minutes in the car deciding whether to hoot for him to open the gate or drive back.

Just when she starts the car to reverse, the gate opens. She curses and drives in the yard and see him coming out of the glass sliding door.

Shaun: you made it, come.

He leads her inside the house, he has some meat,rolls snacks, salads and wine.

Shaun: excuse the mess,I was about to have supper when I decided to call you. Do you want some?

Vuyisile:no..I'm fine.

Shaun:okay, don't say I didn't offer.

She looks at him, her heart beat twice, he is on a white vest and shorts. They are showing his hairy gorgeous legs and thighs,she sees the stabbed wound on the other thigh

His arms beautifully decorated by tattoos. In short he looks hot as fuck. He's not making

things easier for her right now.

Vuyisile: why am I here?

She finally asks after staring at him eating. Even the way he chews is beautiful.

Shaun: urhm, honestly, I just missed you. From the last time I saw you, I can't take you out of my mind.

When I saw your Instagram post about getting married, I thought I was matured enough to let it go and just move but..how do I move and let you go when you are making a mistake?

How do I let you go when I know that you belong with me? That you are my soulmate...

Vuyisile: Shaun..what we had was just sex! A fantasy fulfilled! Stop overthinking this!

Shaun: oh yeah? So you want to tell me that you don't love me?

Vuyisile: no I don't!

Shaun: seriously? Then why are you here?

Vuyisile: because I came to tell you to leave me alone!

Shaun wipe his hands and move closer to her. She quickly gets up and moves back, he keeps on closing the distance between them until her back is against the wall..

He suffocate her with his cologne and her underground body parts does ivosho. He takes her hands and pin them above her head with one arm, pull her chin up to face him..

Shaun: look me in the eye and tell me that you don't want this. Tell me you don't want me I promise you I'm going to let go of you this moment! Tell me you don't want me Vuyisile! Say it?



Vuyisile: Shaun this is wrong..

Her voice comes out as a whisper this point as her eyes are avoiding his.

Shaun:stop it fighting it baby, this is your destiny..

Vuyisile lifts her eyes and they meet his, she kisses him. Shaun release her hands and she wrap them behind his neck.

He kisses her picking her up to the couch ripping out their clothes.

Their love making is fast paced with emotions high and they both cry after reaching their peak.

Shaun rests back on the couch while Vuyisile quickly gets up and start getting dressed.

Shaun: stay with me. Don't go.

Vuyisile: I can't do that. I'm getting married tomorrow.

Shaun: why are you doing this to yourself? So you are going to teach on this guy everytime we meet? Because clearly you can't get enough of me as much as I can't get enough of you.

Vuyisile admit it, we love each other...

Vuyisile: no I don't love you! I love Ntethelelo..he's been so good to me gosh he doesn't deserve this!

Shaun: tell me one reason that makes you love this guy..

Vuyisile: he loves my daughter as his and makes sure that I'm happy...

Shaun: you see.. you are wrong. Love is like a copied assignment, you can't just explain it. The moment you find reasons as to why you love

someone then know that you are not in love with them but the idea of..

Vuyisile: shut up! Okay! This, is it! We are done! Don't ever call or text me Shaun! I don't want you! Get that through to your thick head..I don't want you, even your real mother didn't want you hence she dumped you at the orphanage then you think I'll want you?

Grow up and leave me alone!

Shaun gasps in shock and tears quickly visit his eyes. He swallow the lump on his throat.

Shaun: I'll be here, whenever you change your mind. We'll be alright baby and I will help you deal with all the rage locked up inside you. I know it's not you but fear and...

Vuyisile: ai voetsek! Help yourself!

She runs out to the car and drives out. She

hardly sees the way because of tears that blurs her vision and the way she's speeding!

She quickly changes to the outfit she wore when she left and runs back to their room.

Lilitha looks at her when she walks in.

Inga: what were the aunt's saying? You have been gone for quite some time.

Vuyisile looks at Lilitha who winks at her and catches the drift.

Vuyisile: they were giving more advices, nothing much..

\*

\*

\*

## THE WEDDING DAY

Vuyisile is now dressed up in her gown, her

make up done and looking like a doll. Yolanda took it upon herself to be the one doing her make up and she nailed it.

Inga: you look so beautiful my friendship but even with that make up and expensive dress you look sad.. what is it?

Vuyisile: I had a bad dream my friend. It was like I was at the river fetching water. I saw my grandmother and I tried running to her excitedly with warm hands..

She wasn't smiling, instead she looked very angry. She gave me one cold look and turned her back and started walking away. I tried running after her begging her to stop but she didn't. She walked until she disappeared.

Inga: that's not a good dream my friend but tell you what, don't put it to heart. Today we are getting married by fire by force.

Forget about all the worries and dedicate today in being happy. I mean you are marrying one of the of the good men out there.

Vuyisile nods with a smile and Nomvula walks in ululating and ask for a moment with Vuyi. Inga leaves them.

Nomvula: oh my baby, I'm so proud of you. You have made us happy. I'm sure mom is happy wherever she is.

Uziphathe kahle emzini ntombazana..

Vuyisile cries when she thinks of what she did with Shaun and the dream..

Nomvula: ah aha sisi, don't cry you are ruining your beautiful make up. Yolanda won't like this..

\*

\*

\*

## NTETHELELO

The mood is cheerful, even Themba himself is relaxed today and looking dapper on his suit.

They are singing and helping each other dress . He walks up to Ntethelelo and puts some green robe around his neck. Ntethelelo smiles and bows showing appreciation and respect. Yes Themba Is younger than all of them but as someone who is gifted by the ancestors, they respect him.

Themba: as much as I am not approving of this, I wish you all the best. I hope today turns out the way you expect it to be.

Ntethelelo: thank you brother. I know you mean well.

They shake hands and Yolanda walks up to

them.

Yolanda: whooa! Y'all looking dapper! Please do a turn around for me

They do as she asks and she take snaps of them.

Yolanda: I can't believe this is my work. Thank you guys for trusting and choosing me.

Ntethelelo, your bride is ready and looking proper.

Ntethelelo smiles and thank her as she goes back leaving them.

He reaches to his pocket and see the necklace he bought yesterday. He feels like it will match well with her wedding dress.

He excuses himself away from his brothers who are busy taking pictures and go to where the bride is booked at.



He knocks on the door and no one responds. He pushes it open and it's empty. Could it be that they have left to the hall already?

He take a step about to leave when a phone with a ringtone he knows very well ring. It's on top of the dressing table.

He reaches for it and sees Shaun's name on the screen. The first instinct tells him to answer and he does without saying anything.

Shaun: thank God you answered! Vuyisile listen, please don't do this.. don't get married! You love me and I love you too. Last night was magical and it proved that what I feel is not one sided.

Just drop the whole thing and come and be with me. Please! You don't have to assign yourself to a marriage you know very well that you won't be happy..

Last night when I was deep inside you I felt..

Ntethelelo drop the call with his heart beating faster than normal. He balance with the wall when he feels dizzy and loosen up his bowtie.

Vuyisile walks in the room followed by Inga and the rest of the bridesmaids they stop dead seeing him here.

Inga: Ntethelelo, what are you doing here? You can't be here!

Vuyisile sees that he's holding her phone and he looks strange.

Vuyisile: please guys give us privacy..

They are not approving but they leave. She close and lock the door.

Vuyisile: Sthandwa sam...

Ntethelelo:(chuckling) Sthandwa sakho?

Vuyisile.. do you even love me? Huh?

Vuyisile: I do.. look I don't know what you saw but I can explain...

Ntethelelo: I didn't see anything but I heard. I came to give you this and your phone started ringing. Guess who was calling? Shaun!

I answered because of curiosity, as they said, it killed the cat. Vuyisile, you slept with this guy a night before our wedding?

The way he is asking the question calmly makes Vuyisile having water on her knees..

Vuyisile: baby I can explain.. it was..

Ntethelelo: how long has this been going on?

Vuyisile: Nte..

Ntethelelo: I asked how long?

Vuyisile:(crying) it only happened twice I swear

I...

Ntethelelo: twice? You slept with this guy twice?  
The same guy that was mixed in your  
daughter's kidnapping? Vuyisile the same guy  
I was protecting you from?

Vuyisile:(crying kneeling down) I'm sorry babe  
please.. we can fix this...

Ntethelelo:fix this you say? Fix what? Do you  
even love me?

Vuyisile:(nodding) I do.. I do..

Ntethelelo: then how do you sleep with  
someone... You know what, this is pointless! To  
say I risked it all, ignored and defied the  
warnings from my brother because I saw you  
too perfect for what they were insinuating  
about you?

Vuyisile: (crying) baby.. Ntethelelo I love you..

please it didn't mean anything!

Ntethelelo close his eyes and open them with tears rolling down his face.

Ntethelelo: please give me my ring?

Vuyisile:no.. Ntethelelo..

He grab her hands and removes it by force and walk to the door. She grab him by his arms and he turns back with a gun he removed from his waist.

He click to shoot and realise it's out of bullets.

Ntethelelo:get off from me before I commit a crime..my kids still need me..

He pushes her to the floor off him and open the door...on the passage he meets Inga who's running back with his brothers.

After the commotion they heard inside, they

run to call them

Ntethelelo walks past them and head straight to the car and get inside driving away...

People who are witnessing the scene are shock as to what's happening.

\*

\*

\*

THEMBA

He's worried sick and asks Muzi to drive faster so that they can stop Ntethelelo.

Lunga: my goodness! Look at how he's driving!

Themba: I told you not to loose his sight! Bo Gama let nothing happens to him, please make a way for that car to stop before sibona amanyala.

He speaks clapping his hands while on his knees at the back of the taxi and Ntethelelo's car burst a tyre.

He drives out of the way and they quickly catch up with him.

Themba is the first one to run out to his side and open the door.

He is resting his head on the steering wheel. The rest of the brothers arrives and help him out of the car...

Ntethelelo: you can say that you told me so..say it..

Themba: this is not the time or place...

Muzi: what do we do now?

Ntethelelo: I want to be far away from this place. I want to go home..

Lunga: eix..Muzi,call Spha to park everything that belongs to us I'm coming to get it.

Gents keep an eye on him.

They nod and Lunga drives back after changing the bursted tyer..

Muzi: do you want to talk about it?

Ntethelelo: no, I just want to leave..can we leave?

## A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 36

In the midst of all the chaos, people recording videos of the groom walking away, Vuyisile breaking down refusing to explain what happened, she grab her phone and run out of the venue lifting her wedding gown up.



The noise is crazy as people are trying to stop her, you can imagine the struggle of people running with heels.

She stops a taxi and gets inside driving away. The moment she is away from the scene she cries so much.

People in the taxi sympathies with her, others are trying to find out what happened but she can't even talk because of the hiccups

- shame marn you will find out that the man's baby mama showed up

- but why is she getting married so young? She should be out there drinking savannah and enjoying life

- akasemhle ke unono( she's beautiful)

Those are the comments the passengers exchange. She asks the driver to drop her off at

Jane's house.

Its situated right next to the main road so she gets off at the gate. The way she looks devastating, the driver doesn't even ask for his money.

\*

\*

\*

VUYISILE

She opens her swollen eyes when she hears Shaun walking into the room.

She is now wearing his clothes after taking off her wedding gown. When she arrived, it was like he was waiting for her.

He didn't ask her so many questions but calmed her down..

Shaun: take this, it's going to help you with the shock.

Vuyisile gets up and drink whatever he's giving her with shaking hands.

Vuyisile:thank you..for welcoming me here even after the insults I threw at you last night..

Shaun: it's okay,part of me knew you were going to come back and I'm glad you did.

Look,I know this is a confusing and stressful moment for you but I need you to stop crying and take charge of your life

Make a decision and make it right now. I won't stand seeing you cry over someone else.. someone else you didn't love..

Vuyisile:(sniff) you are right,it's just that I am feeling so bad. People are going to talk and label me names..

Shaun: people will forever talk. You should never take what they say to heart. Stand up for yourself and what you believe in, don't let them dictate how you should live your life.

I'm glad everything come out now than later.. imagine at a later stage where you were going to be forced to divorce, because you married a "husband material" not the one you love?

He holds her hands and kiss them..

Shaun: it won't be easy, I know but trust me.. we'll get through it, together.

The first step I think we should do is counseling, we need to confront and unpack all these events bottled up inside you so that we can be able to move on with our lives..

Okay?

Vuyisile:okay..

Shaun:(hugging her) I love you so much..I'm glad you are finally here with me.. sleep, you will feel better when you wake up and switch that phone off.

Vuyisile:okay..

He kisses her and put a blanket over her before leaving the bedroom. As soon as he was out of sight tears roll down her cheeks.

Vuyisile:I'm so sorry gogo..I'm sorry.

\*

\*

\*

NTETHELELO

It's been 3 days after the whole drama happened. He is like a zombie. He doesn't eat, bath or want to see anyone.

He's been locking herself inside the house , refusing to see anyone, even when his brothers came to inform him that they are going back to Vuyisile's home, he didn't show up. He made his sword clear that day kuthi hers done. But today he decided to get up and claim his life back.

He just finished taking a bath and now he's clearing up the house..what makes this whole thing difficult is that some of Vuyisile's stuff is still here.

Shaun's words keep ringing on his head..he's imaging the whole thing and ask himself why..how can he not see it?

They were so much in love, or was it something that he did? His phone ring disturbing him from his thoughts.

It's Nkosinathi's mother. She's been calling

none stop. He picks up.

Ntethelelo: Bawinile..

Bawinile': finally! For a moment I thought something has happened to you..

Ntethelelo: you have always been an overactor. I'm fine. What can I do for you?

Bawinile:I've seen what happened to your wedding, even though people are speculating without facts but I want you to know that you are not alone in this.

You have me whenever you need me be.

Ntethelelo:thank you for your concern but I'll be fine. I'll get over this in time.

Bawinile:maybe this is a sign that we shouldn't have broken up, that maybe I should have fought more..

Ntethelelo: Bawinile..no don't do that...

Bawinile: Ntethelelo you know I've never stopped loving you and baby we can start over..

Ntethelelo:no, it won't be fair on you and I. We have worked hard in restoring peace in our relationship after it was so difficult for you to accept that things were over between us.

Let's just keep it like that, for our son's sake, please. For what's worth, nothing will change between us.

Bawinile: I can't believe that even after everything you are probably still in love with that girl. For what I know is that she's the one at fault and..

Ntethelelo: and how do you know? Who asked for your opinion even?

Silence. He heaves a sigh and brush his head.



Ntethelelo: look, stay out of this, okay? Sharp.

He drops the call and drain the sink drying it and open his fridge to see what he can eat.

He doesn't want to go to his mother's house yet because he doesn't have answers to her questions as to where's her daughter in law.

A car drives through the yard, peeks through the window to see it's a Range Rover, inside there is Yolanda.

She walks up to his door with something on her hands and knock. Ntethelelo wait for few minutes deciding whether to open or keep quiet until she leaves but he decides otherwise.

Ntethelelo: hello.

He says standing at the door looking at her dressed in a simple floral above the knee fluffy dress.

Yolanda:hi, how are you?

Ntethelelo: I'm good. You could have called for your invoice,I would have asked Lunga to deal with it.

Yolanda:that's not why I'm here. I came to check up on you.. especially after Mukelo said you aren't talking to anyone and its been three days.

He moves back and allow her inside.

Ntethelelo: I've become a topic of discussion between you and my sister now?

Yolanda: no, no it's nothing like that. I was asking how you are holding up especially with all the stir in social media.

Ntethelelo: I wouldn't know what they say in social media because I don't have one not that I care anyways.

Yolanda: I brought some food, I hope you are hungry. I know when one is going through this phase food is the last thing on their mind.

Ntethelelo: thanks. You can get plates from the cupboard.

He moves back to his couch and put on super sport channel while Yolanda dishes up for him. He doesn't even pretend but digs in as his stomach has been growling.

Ntethelelo: you prepared this?

Yolanda: yes I did..I hope you like it?

Ntethelelo:ngiyadla nje ngoba ngilambile( I eat because I'm hungry)

Yolanda's face drop and he laughs.

Ntethelelo: you should see your face..I'm kidding,it's really delicious. Thank you.

Yolanda: you got jokes..

He finishes eating and now he feels like himself.

Ntethelelo: so why are you here?

Yolanda: I don't know. I guess to check up on how you are doing and probably lend you an ear or friendship, angazi anything..

Ntethelelo: friendship? My brothers are my friends, I don't befriend women.

Yolanda: okay.. I'll listen.

Ntethelelo look, I was once in your position okay? Even if it may have not be the same per se but I sympathize with you because you look like a good man.

I don't know what happened between you two and I won't force you to open up if you aren't comfortable but...

Ntethelelo: she cheated.. twice.

He says and Yolanda keeps quite. Ntethelelo gets up rubbing the back of his head.

Ntethelelo: I just don't understand how this thing work. I don't understand why are my ancestors punishes me this much. I was ready to give this woman everything, I've already given her half of my world.

He shake his head and rub his eyes that are red.

Ntethelelo: even staying in this house haunts me, because I built it for her. I introduced her to my family, my kids.

You know what kills me the most is knowing that she screwed the guy a night before our wedding and woke up the following day and prepared to get married, to me.

Like she was going to stand in the alter, say her

vows and later on sleep with me on our honeymoon suite after sleeping with that guy?

To show that this wasn't a mistake, she slept with him more than once, the same guy I protected her from, got my brothers involved and...

He closes his eyes and place his head against the wall as words fails to come out of his mouth.

Yolanda gets up and goes to him, she place her hand on his shoulder. It's such a sad scene seeing a man cry, hurting this much.

Yolanda: you know you are strong. I really applaud you for walking away even after so much betrayal.

I know how it's drives one crazy, but for you to be able to walk away from that without lifting

your finger on her or touching her, I stan

Ntethelelo turn, walk to the couch and wipe his tears.

Ntethelelo: I almost shoot her. Thank goodness my gun was empty, I don't even want to know how that happened but I'm grateful it happened.

That thought alone traumatise me, that I could have been in prison now for shooting her..

Yolanda:mhmm.. this is hard. So what's going to happen? I hope you are not planning on hiding in here forever.

Ntethelelo: I'm not hiding, I'm just giving myself time to deal with everything that happened without people influencing my decision.

Yolanda: alright I understand. Look I don't have to tell you what to do but as someone who has

experienced something like this, I would say going back doesn't really help.

In fact it make matters worse. I gave my ex husband a chance hoping that we were going to go back to what we used to be but we didn't. Instead things got worse, I was forever insecure and nagging.

I can recommend therapy, I know you men don't really consider it but I highly suggest it.

Ntethelelo: I thought you were going to be my therapist?

Yolanda: hahaha yeah funny! I can always listen and all but I can't give you the psychological help you need.

I'll give you a few recommendation around and you can pick one convenient for you.

Ntethelelo: okay, thank you.



Yolanda:: you are welcome, let me go, I promised Mukelo that I'll pass by and see her.... Also to zoom in one of your brothers..

Ntethelelo:(laughing) I wonder who are you zooming..

Yolanda: my lips are sealed, I'm not going to reveal my secret to you but, we are already talking with the guy. Me caring about you is me preparing my future role as a Gama wife..

Ntethelelo: cheesa wena girl! No I need to see my brothers and interrogate them..

Yolanda: don't be that person, don't be nosey.. you will know when it's the right time.

Keep well, urhm.. what do I call you?future Sbari or skoni?

Ntethelelo:(smiling) hehehehe ngisazoke ngizwe.. hamba kahle makoti.. ( I'll love to see

this, go well sister in law)

Yolanda waves at him and pick her car keys and handbag going out to her car..

\*

\*

\*

INGA

She's packing her things and prepare to leave. The past three days she's been dealing with people paying them for their service they rendered at a wedding that never took place.

Vuyisile walk in and the aunt's stand up. They start throwing words at her expressing their anger towards her. The way she's not bothered makes Inga raise her eyebrow in shock.

Aunt1: useless girl! Like mother like daughter!

You have brought so much shame to the family!  
Ungcolile ntombazana! Where are you even  
coming from? Majali is turning on her grave!

Vuyisile: you know, I don't owe any of you guys  
an explanation. This is my life. You are all mad  
about a decision that was going to affect me?

I'm sorry you are disappointed but I'm  
disappointed even worse! None of you is  
bothering to ask what is wrong and how am I  
feeling?

Aunt2: feeling yokunuka! Your in laws were  
here yesterday to explain what happened since  
your groom walked out of you like that.

Vuyisile swallows, she didn't know that they  
came back.

Nomvula: Vuyisile, a night before your wedding  
my baby? With Shaun?

Vuyisile: you are the last one to judge me!  
Don't even think about it.

She storms to the bedroom and Inga follows her. She closes the door and watch as she pack her things on her suitcase

INGA:maybe your aunt's doesn't deserve to know what happened but I do. I bent my back, ran up and down arranging this wedding, from your engagement so please.. take me out of my misery and tell me what's going on here  
Vuyisile?

Why do you keep on going back to Shaun? Is he feeding you drugs?

Vuyisile:drugs? Where does drugs get involved in this?

INGA: you didn't know?

Vuyisile: know what?

INGA: your boyfriend uses drugs but I'm not there.. explain to me this mess..

Vuyisile:(sighs and sits down) you know my friend, for a very longest time I've been battling with these feelings I have for Shaun inside. He came at my life through a confusing time. Dealing with the will, discovering he's Imi's half brother.

All that confused the shit out of me because I was secretly crushing the guy. I used hate to blind the feelings I had for him.

But, whenever we were together, I just couldn't hide it no more. I needed him.

INGA: but why Shaun Vuyisile?

Vuyisile: with Shaun I feel like I belong, I feel like I don't have to pretend to be this good girl and act right. He allows me to be and take me

to places I've never been.

Don't get me wrong, Ntethelelo is a very good loving man, he respects me and all but.. our love lacked something.

I've come to realize and accept that it was excitement, yes, I was excited to be courted by a Zulu guy. The Zulu taxi guy I always read about

I wanted that fantasy, that feeling of being with them. When I dated him, I realized that he was a complete opposite of that. He was genuine and too good for me.

Shaun and I speak the same language, from career wise to sexual desires. He gets me and I get him.

INGA:wow, I don't even know what to say.. but if it makes you happy, go for it girl but be

careful.

Vuyisile: I will, I promise you I'll.

INGA: so what happens now?

Vuyisile: I'm here to get my daughter and start on the counseling session he suggested...

INGA:(clapping hands)wow, after Ntethelelo and I begged you so many times to go for counseling you refusing, you are finally going because Shaun has suggested it?

Vuyisile: friend, don't look at this like that..

INGA: Vuyisile what you are doing hurts, it hurts so much. You robbed your daughter a chance of having a true father's love and siblings.

I really hope you and Shaun makes it and that you don't loose yourself in the process...

Inga grab her bags and wheel them out to the kitchen. She says her goodbyes to everyone and hugs Imi who is very clingy.

INGA: remember, you are a smart girl okay? Beautiful and strong. Just know that I'll forever be here for you when you need me.

Use the card I gave you to reach me. It has my number, and address both for work and home only if you are in trouble. Okay baby?

Imi nods with glassy tears. Inga kisses her cheeks and get up pulling her bags..

**Daliy new African novel download here**  
**[www.allnovelworld.com](http://www.allnovelworld.com)**

A REMINDER OF HOPE

Insert 37



(Not edited)

SHAUN

He walks in to the lounge from the bedroom and find Imi watching cartoons and laughing her lungs out.

He smiles, it's been a couple of days having them around and it's really amazing. Soon they will be moving to Johannesburg now that Jane's condition is improving at the hospital.

Shaun: hey princess, what are you watching here?

Imi's mood change immediately and becomes sour . This kid doesn't like him and she can't even pretend.

He sighs as she drops the remote attempting to leave. He hold her arm gently.

Shaun: babe.. please come on. Talk to me..

Imi: talk to you? No thanks!

Shaun: look, I know that all of this is confusing and..

Imi: nothing is confusing here. You came and Uncle Nte left. I will not like you for that.

Shaun: I understand. Look, I'm not trying to replace him or anything. I know that you guys had formed an amazing bond and I don't wish to destroy it..

Imi:if that's so why are you here? Why are we with you instead of him?

Shaun:(sighs) because I love your mother.. we both love each other. We both want the best for you.

I know I will probably be never fit enough to be a father figure in your life but can you at least accept me as your brother?

I would really like to hang out with you as my younger sister, go on ice cream dates, buy you sweets and all

Imi: you want to be my mom's boyfriend and my brother at the same time?

Shaun looks at her like "hello kid? You are 5 remember?" But cool himself down

Shaun:yes.. a guy can do both right?

Imi:(rolling her eyes) weird..

Shaun: I know.. but I don't want you to be uncomfortable. Your mother can't be fully happy if you aren't happy.

All I want for the three of us is a great start and to be happy. Can you please give me a chance to make you happy, and got you to know me better?

Imi:I could try, under few conditions though..

Shaun: anything.. you name it.

Imi:great! First condition, ice cream dates every week..

Shaun:(smiling) ok.. done..

Imi: movie dates and buy me lots of sweets..

Shaun: that's easy..

Imi: lastly, I need an ipad..

Shaun opens his mouth to say something and Vuyisile walk in with their food.

Vuyisile:that's not going to happen sweety.. you are not going to have gadgets until you are 10.

Imi: mom!

Vuyisile: not for discussion.. please let's close our eyes and say grace.. who's going to pray for us?

Shaun: I will... Father, thank you for the food

that we are about to have, bless the hands that prepared it. Amen.

Vuyisile: amen. Let's dig in..

Imi:(to Shaun) please tell her that people use gadgets at schools yet? I mean next year I need to be up to date with it. Imagine being the only one in class not able to operate it ...

Shaun laughs a bit because she's whispering and Vuyisile is watching them..

Shaun:(whispering)I'll talk to her.. don't worry...

\*

\*

\*

NTETHELELO

He sighs and knock at Dr Mdlalose door. Today he has done courage. The last time he came

here he couldn't handle his questions and was easily ticked off , then left.

It was when he sat down and did a self introspection when he realised that he do need help before he dies because of hurt and anger.

Dr Mdlalose: Mr Gama. I'm glad you came back. Please have a seat.

Ntethelelo: thank you.

Mdlalose: bayaphila ekhaya? (Are they good at home?)

Ntethelelo: bekungakonakali lutho ( nothing is wrong)

Mdlalose: great. I don't know where you would like us to pick up from or should we start from the beginning?

Ntethelelo: no let's just continue, I'm ready to answer your questions.

Mdlalose: very well. First things first, how are you? Take your time and respond calmly...

Ntethelelo:(sighs) honestly..I'm just tired.

Mdlalose nods writing down on his diary..

Ntethelelo:I'm just tired of everything,tired of being strong, tired of being there for everyone,tired of being a leader and head of the home. Tired of disappointments,tired of loving the wrong people.

Mdlalose: I understand. Previously you mentioned that your father instilled the responsibility in you for your siblings even when he was still alive. Am I correct?

Ntethelelo: yes. I remember I would be called from a soccer game with my friends to look after Muzi and Nonjabulo.

It's actually started with Lunga,we are almost

the same age, just few months apart but..I was always the one to cancel my plans and be there for them.

Mdlalose: how old are you?.

Ntethelelo: 36

Mdlalose:Lunga?

Ntethelelo: 35..

Mdlalose:oh you are a year apart.. I see. Before we continue, just tell me how old are your siblings. All in total. There's something I want to see..

Ntethelelo: urhm, I'm 36, Lunga 35, Nonjabulo 33, Muzi 30, Themba 28 and Mukelo 23..

Mdlalose: I see. All of these people are adults. Explain to me why you still feel indebted in guiding and shaping them into doing right?



Ntethelelo: because I feel like it's something my father would have done, making sure that all of us are set.

Mdlalose: have you have felt like you failed your siblings or your dad?

Ntethelelo: yes. When Mukelo was raped. I couldn't even looked at her. I felt like I failed her. I was supposed to protect her but I didn't. The incident broke me more than her..

Mdlalose: you know your situation is a reality of what happens even now. Parents they don't realize how much they harm their children by continuously having kids they don't have time for.

You will find a parent forcing her 10 year old elder child to look after a new born or younger one.

Forcing a kid to look after another kid. I get that some are forced by work and all but it is not fair. I always say, don't make kids if you won't have time to raise them.

No child dreams of giving you their childhood for parenthood at the age they should be discovering themselves.

The feeling of being responsible at an age where you are supposed to be a child can be frustrating and even put you in a dark place where you feel depressed, especially if you feel unappreciated or like you are failing to successfully take on the role of being both a parent and a sibling.

I know it's not easy and I hope you realize that you have been doing enough and you should be proud of yourself.

Last time you mentioned how it gets you that

you are the only uneducated one amongst your siblings.

Tell you what, it's never too late to get educated and have a qualification in your name.

Go back and write your matric, register for a short course.. that will prepare your mind and after successfully completing it, advance to a diploma, before you know it, you will be a degree holder or even more than that...

I want you to do you now, forget about being everyone's hero and do what makes you happy. Do what's best for you.

Be vulnerable and real for YOU!

You owe yourself that much and trust me, you are going to be happy, when you love yourself, love finds you, there's no need to search for it.

Ntethelelo smiles and they shake hands..

Ntethelelo:thank you , Mdlalose...

VUYISILE

She has her hands between her thighs while her foot keeps on tapping the floor.

Today is her first session in getting help and Shaun is here to hold her hand through it.

Shaun: calm down.. everything is going to be alright.

Vuyisile: I'm just nervous..

The doctor walks in and greetings are exchanged with introductions. Vuyisile lay down what brings her here and the doctor listens attentively as she tells her story.

Narrating the events of that nights brings tears into her eyes. Shaun holds her hand tighter and squeeze it in assurance that he got her back..

Dr Green: I'm glad you realised that you need

help. That's a first step to healing.

Rape is not an easy subject, I've dealt with it so many times and it takes a lot to unpack and deal with it.

What seems to be the real issue is the impact rape has on the survivor

Each survivor reacts to sexual violence in their own unique way. Personal style, culture, and context of the survivor's life may affect these reactions. Some express their emotions while others prefer to keep their feelings inside.

Some may tell others right away what happened, others will wait weeks, months, or even years before discussing the assault, if they ever choose to do so. It is important to respect each person's choices and style of coping with this traumatic event. Whether an assault was completed or attempted, and regardless of whether it happened recently or many years ago, it may impact daily functioning.

A wide range of reactions can impact victims. Some common emotional, psychological and physical reactions follow.

Emotional Reactions, I am talking about the Guilt, shame, self-blame, embarrassment, fear, distrust, Sadness, Vulnerability, Isolation.

Then we have the psychological reactions that consist of:

Nightmares

Flashbacks

Depression

Difficulty concentrating

Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)

Physical reactions

Changes in eating or sleeping patterns

Increased startle response

## Concerns about physical safety

All these psychological effects leads to Lack of control, anger, numbness, confusion, shock, anxiety, disbelief, and denial.

The trauma to some people results into eating disorders, Substance use or abuse just to cope with the pain..

Vuyisile:(sniffing) I have experienced most of the the things that you have mentioned above, the anger, disbelief, guilt and denial.

At times I would ask myself " why me" and I would be like " maybe I did something to give him that idea" but I wouldn't remember what exactly..

In the long run it's resulted in me having temper issues. It really took a lot in me to forget about that.

I remember my first sexual encounter after the incident 3years later..

I had to create a certain scenario in my mind when the guy was on top of me to block the flashbacks that kept on coming..

The scenerios I had didn't only happened during sex, I ended up creating even in real life.

Sometimes I would have a complete dialogue of how tomorrow is going to be at the office, how's life is going to be when I meet a certain somebody.. he's going to say this and I'll respond this way..

Dr Green: was that the case with your fiancée?

Vuyisile: I suppose. In my mind, I've long met him, had endless expectations and when I finally met him, I was sold to the idea of living my fantasy only to realise that no marn, this is actually reality.

Life isn't a script, events happens and you have to account to them.

Dr Green: Shaun, tell me about him. How do



you feel when you see him or around him?

Vuyisile: for weird reason, I feel like I belong. He gets me, I wouldn't have to say a lot but he will know what to say or do at that time  
Dr Green: do you think that is influenced by the fact that your first was with a white person?

Vuyisile: I don't think so, Shaun is complete different from his father..

Dr Green: his father, okay. How does it makes you feel that you actually slept with both father a son?

Shaun: "slept with both father and son?" Are you high? She didn't sleep with my father but he forced himself on her! What kind of question is this?

Vuyisile:babe.. calm down..

Dr Green writes down on his dairy and looks at Shaun.

Dr Green: Shaun, you seem to have your own anger when it's comes to this man in topic, your late father.. care to share?

Shaun: No, this isn't about me but her..

Vuyisile: babe.. in order for us to be happy and heal going forward, we need to deal with everything.. please.. let's do this together.

Shaun sighs and let's go of Vuyisile's hand. He burry his face into his hands for a minute before raising his head up, his eyes completely red..

Shaun: you asked me few days ago why I'm smoking and I said to you it's for fun. In honest truth it's not. I started using at a very young age, probably 12.

It was not because of disobedience or bad influence as my mother would say but, it was my way of coping or dealing with the pain

I was haunted, every night it kept on coming back , would have nightmares about it. So for me to have peaceful sleep, I would smoke every night before going to bed just to fall asleep high, that why I don't get to remember what I dreamt about last night..

Dr Green: why? What are you suppressing?

Shaun bite his lips trying to stop himself from crying but tears flows involuntarily. Vuyisile helps wiping them off...

Shaun: remember when I told you that I believe you when you say he raped you?

Vuyisile:(nodding)yes?

Shaun: it's because I knew he was capable, he had it in him. I experienced it. He did it on me...

Vuyisile's face turn pale from shock. The room falls into a very uncomfortable silence as everyone tries to digest the confession Shaun just dropped...

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

**For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>  
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it  
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>**

